

# House Calendar No. 230

109<sup>TH</sup> CONGRESS  
2<sup>D</sup> SESSION

# H. R. 5414

[Report No. 109-663]

To enact certain laws relating to public contracts as title 41, United States Code, “Public Contracts”.

---

## IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

MAY 17, 2006

Mr. SENSENBRENNER (for himself and Mr. CONYERS) introduced the following bill; which was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary

SEPTEMBER 15, 2006

Referred to the House Calendar and ordered to be printed

---

## A BILL

To enact certain laws relating to public contracts as title 41, United States Code, “Public Contracts”.

1 *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United*  
2 *States of America in Congress assembled,*

3 **SECTION 1. TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

4 The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

- Sec. 1. Table of contents.
- Sec. 2. Purpose; conformity with original intent.
- Sec. 3. Enactment of Title 41, United States Code.
- Sec. 4. Conforming amendment.
- Sec. 5. Conforming cross-references.
- Sec. 6. Technical amendments.
- Sec. 7. Transitional and savings provisions.
- Sec. 8. Repeals.

**SEC. 2. PURPOSE; CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.**

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this Act is to enact certain laws relating to public contracts as title 41, United States Code, “Public Contracts”.

(b) CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.—In the codification of laws by this Act, the intent is to conform to the understood policy, intent, and purpose of Congress in the original enactments, with such amendments and corrections as will remove ambiguities, contradictions, and other imperfections, in accordance with section 205(c)(1) of House Resolution No. 988, 93d Congress, as enacted into law by Public Law 93–554 (2 U.S.C. 285b(1)).

**SEC. 3. ENACTMENT OF TITLE 41, UNITED STATES CODE.**

Certain general and permanent laws of the United States, related to public contracts, are revised, codified, and enacted as title 41, United States Code, “Public Contracts”, as follows:

**TITLE 41—PUBLIC CONTRACTS**

| Subtitle   | Sec.        |
|--|-------------|
| <b>I. FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY</b> .....                 | <b>101</b>  |
| <b>II. OTHER ADVERTISING AND CONTRACT PROVISIONS</b> ..... | <b>6101</b> |
| <b>III. MISCELLANEOUS</b> .....                            | <b>8101</b> |

**Subtitle I—Federal Procurement Policy**

**PART A—GENERAL**

| Chapter                     | Sec.       |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| <b>1. Definitions</b> ..... | <b>101</b> |

**PART B—OFFICE OF FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>11. Establishment of Office and Authority and Functions of Administrator.</b> | <b>1101</b> |
| <b>13. Acquisition Councils</b> .....  | <b>1301</b> |
| <b>15. Cost Accounting Standards</b> .....                                       | <b>1501</b> |
| <b>17. Agency Responsibilities and Procedures</b> .....                          | <b>1701</b> |
| <b>19. Simplified Acquisition Procedures</b> .....                               | <b>1901</b> |
| <b>21. Restrictions on Obtaining and Disclosing Certain Information.</b>         | <b>2101</b> |
| <b>23. Miscellaneous</b> .....   | <b>2301</b> |

**PART C—PROCUREMENT**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>31. General</b> .....                           | <b>3101</b> |
| <b>33. Planning and Solicitation</b> .....         | <b>3301</b> |
| <b>35. Truthful Cost and Pricing Data</b> .....    | <b>3501</b> |
| <b>37. Awarding of Contracts</b> .....             | <b>3701</b> |
| <b>39. Specific Types of Contracts</b> .....       | <b>3901</b> |
| <b>41. Task and Delivery Order Contracts</b> ..... | <b>4101</b> |
| <b>43. Allowable Costs</b> .....                   | <b>4301</b> |
| <b>45. Contract Financing</b> .....                | <b>4501</b> |
| <b>47. Miscellaneous</b> .....                     | <b>4701</b> |

**PART A—GENERAL**

**CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS**

**SUBCHAPTER I—SUBTITLE DEFINITIONS**

| Sec. |  |
|------|--|
| 101. | Administrator.                             |
| 102. | Commercial component.                      |
| 103. | Commercial item.                           |
| 104. | Commercially available off-the-shelf item. |

- 105. Component.
- 106. Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- 107. Full and open competition.
- 108. Item and item of supply.
- 109. Major system.
- 110. Nondevelopmental item.
- 111. Procurement.
- 112. Procurement system.
- 113. Responsible source.
- 114. Standards.
- 115. Supplies.
- 116. Technical data.

#### SUBCHAPTER II—PART B DEFINITIONS

- 131. Acquisition.
- 132. Competitive procedures.
- 133. Executive agency.
- 134. Simplified acquisition threshold.

#### SUBCHAPTER III—PART C DEFINITIONS

- 151. Agency head.
- 152. Competitive procedures.
- 153. Simplified acquisition threshold.

#### SUBCHAPTER I—SUBTITLE DEFINITIONS

##### **§ 101. Administrator**

In this subtitle, the term “Administrator” means the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy appointed under section 1102 of this title.

##### **§ 102. Commercial component**

In this subtitle, the term “commercial component” means a component that is a commercial item.

##### **§ 103. Commercial item**

In this subtitle, the term “commercial item” means—

(1) an item, other than real property, that—

(A) is of a type customarily used by the general public or by nongovernmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes; and

(B) has been sold, leased, or licensed, or offered for sale, lease, or license, to the general public;

(2) an item that—

(A) evolved from an item described in paragraph (1) through advances in technology or performance; and

(B) is not yet available in the commercial marketplace but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Federal Government solicitation;

(3) an item that would satisfy the criteria in paragraph (1) or (2) were it not for—

(A) modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(B) minor modifications made to meet Federal Government requirements;

(4) any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (5) that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if—

(A) those services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4), regardless of whether the services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and

(B) the source of the services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government;

(6) services offered and sold competitively, in substantial quantities, in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed or specific outcomes to be achieved and under standard commercial terms and conditions;

(7) any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (1) to (6) even though the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or

(8) a nondevelopmental item if the procuring agency determines, in accordance with conditions in the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that the item was developed exclusively at private expense and has been sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

#### **§ 104. Commercially available off-the-shelf item**

In this subtitle, the term “commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

(1) means an item that—

(A) is a commercial item (as described in section 103(1) of this title);

(B) is sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) is offered to the Federal Government, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; but

(2) does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 App. U.S.C. 1702), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

#### **§ 105. Component**

In this subtitle, the term “component” means an item supplied to the Federal Government as part of an end item or of another component.

**§ 106. Federal Acquisition Regulation**

In this subtitle, the term “Federal Acquisition Regulation” means the regulation issued under section 1303(a)(1) of this title.

**§ 107. Full and open competition**

In this subtitle, the term “full and open competition”, when used with respect to a procurement, means that all responsible sources are permitted to submit sealed bids or competitive proposals on the procurement.

**§ 108. Item and item of supply**

In this subtitle, the terms “item” and “item of supply”—

(1) mean an individual part, component, subassembly, assembly, or subsystem integral to a major system, and other property which may be replaced during the service life of the system, including spare parts and replenishment spare parts; but

(2) do not include packaging or labeling associated with shipment or identification of an item.

**§ 109. Major system**

(a) IN GENERAL.—In this subtitle, the term “major system” means a combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. These elements may include hardware, equipment, software, or a combination of hardware, equipment, and software, but do not include construction or other improvements to real property.

(b) SYSTEM DEEMED TO BE MAJOR SYSTEM.—A system is deemed to be a major system if—

(1) the Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, testing, and evaluation for the system are estimated to exceed \$75,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for procurement exceeds \$300,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars);

(2) a civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed the greater of \$750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a major system established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-109, entitled “Major Systems Acquisitions”; or

(3) the head of the agency responsible for the system designates the system a major system.

**§ 110. Nondevelopmental item**

In this subtitle, the term “nondevelopmental item” means—

(1) a commercial item;

(2) a previously developed item of supply that is in use by a department or agency of the Federal Government, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(3) an item of supply described in paragraph (1) or (2) that requires only minor modification or modification of the type customarily available in the commercial marketplace to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(4) an item of supply currently being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (1), (2), or (3) solely because the item is not yet in use.

#### **§ 111. Procurement**

In this subtitle, the term “procurement” includes all stages of the process of acquiring property or services, beginning with the process for determining a need for property or services and ending with contract completion and closeout.

#### **§ 112. Procurement system**

In this subtitle, the term “procurement system” means the integration of the procurement process, the professional development of procurement personnel, and the management structure for carrying out the procurement function.

#### **§ 113. Responsible source**

In this subtitle, the term “responsible source” means a prospective contractor that—

(1) has adequate financial resources to perform the contract or the ability to obtain those resources;

(2) is able to comply with the required or proposed delivery or performance schedule, taking into consideration all existing commercial and Government business commitments;

(3) has a satisfactory performance record;

(4) has a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics;

(5) has the necessary organization, experience, accounting and operational controls, and technical skills, or the ability to obtain the organization, experience, controls, and skills;

(6) has the necessary production, construction, and technical equipment and facilities, or the ability to obtain the equipment and facilities; and

(7) is otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations.

1   **§ 114. Standards**

2       In this subtitle, the term “standards” means the criteria for determining  
3       the effectiveness of the procurement system by measuring the performance  
4       of the various elements of the system.

5   **§ 115. Supplies**

6       In this subtitle, the term “supplies”—

7           (1) means an individual part, component, subassembly, assembly, or  
8           subsystem integral to a major system, and other property which may  
9           be replaced during the service life of the system, including spare parts  
10          and replenishment spare parts; but

11          (2) does not include packaging or labeling associated with shipment  
12          or identification of an item.

13   **§ 116. Technical data**

14       In this subtitle, the term “technical data”—

15           (1) means recorded information (regardless of the form or method  
16           of the recording) of a scientific or technical nature (including computer  
17           software documentation) relating to supplies procured by an agency;  
18           but

19           (2) does not include computer software or financial, administrative,  
20           cost or pricing, or management data or other information incidental to  
21           contract administration.

22                           SUBCHAPTER II—PART B DEFINITIONS

23   **§ 131. Acquisition**

24       In part B, the term “acquisition”—

25           (1) means the process of acquiring, with appropriated amounts, by  
26           contract for purchase or lease, property or services (including construc-  
27           tion) that support the missions and goals of an executive agency, from  
28           the point at which the requirements of the executive agency are estab-  
29           lished in consultation with the chief acquisition officer of the executive  
30           agency; and

31           (2) includes—

32                   (A) the process of acquiring property or services that are al-  
33                   ready in existence, or that must be created, developed, dem-  
34                   onstrated, and evaluated;

35                   (B) the description of requirements to satisfy agency needs;

36                   (C) solicitation and selection of sources;

37                   (D) award of contracts;

38                   (E) contract performance;

39                   (F) contract financing;

40                   (G) management and measurement of contract performance  
41                   through final delivery and payment; and

(H) technical and management functions directly related to the process of fulfilling agency requirements by contract.

**§ 132. Competitive procedures**

In part B, the term “competitive procedures” means procedures under which an agency enters into a contract pursuant to full and open competition.

**§ 133. Executive agency**

In part B, the term “executive agency” means—

(1) an executive department specified in section 101 of title 5;

(2) a military department specified in section 102 of title 5;

(3) an independent establishment as defined in section 104(1) of title 5; and

(4) a wholly owned Government corporation fully subject to chapter 91 of title 31.

**§ 134. Simplified acquisition threshold**

In part B, the term “simplified acquisition threshold” means \$100,000.

SUBCHAPTER III—PART C DEFINITIONS

**§ 151. Agency head**

In part C, the term “agency head” means the head or any assistant head of an executive agency, and may at the option of the Administrator of General Services include the chief official of any principal organizational unit of the General Services Administration.

**§ 152. Competitive procedures**

In part C, the term “competitive procedures” means procedures under which an executive agency enters into a contract pursuant to full and open competition. The term also includes—

(1) procurement of architectural or engineering services conducted in accordance with chapter 11 of title 40;

(2) the competitive selection of basic research proposals resulting from a general solicitation and the peer review or scientific review (as appropriate) of those proposals;

(3) the procedures established by the Administrator of General Services for the multiple awards schedule program of the General Services Administration if—

(A) participation in the program has been open to all responsible sources; and

(B) orders and contracts under those procedures result in the lowest overall cost alternative to meet the needs of the Federal Government;

(4) procurements conducted in furtherance of section 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644) as long as all responsible business con-



cerns that are entitled to submit offers for those procurements are permitted to compete; and

(5) a competitive selection of research proposals resulting from a general solicitation and peer review or scientific review (as appropriate) solicited pursuant to section 9 of that Act (15 U.S.C. 638).

### **§ 153. Simplified acquisition threshold**

(1) IN GENERAL.—In part C, the term “simplified acquisition threshold” has the meaning provided that term in section 134 of this title, except that, in the case of a contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, the term means an amount equal to two times the amount specified for that term in section 134 of this title.

(2) SPECIFIC DEFINITIONS RELATING TO SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD.—In paragraph (1)—

(A) CONTINGENCY OPERATION.—The term “contingency operation” has the meaning given that term in section 101(a) of title 10.

(B) HUMANITARIAN OR PEACEKEEPING OPERATION.—The term “humanitarian or peacekeeping operation” means a military operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance or in support of a peacekeeping operation under chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations. The term does not include routine training, force rotation, or stationing.

## **PART B—OFFICE OF FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY**

### **CHAPTER 11—ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICE AND AUTHORITY AND FUNCTIONS OF ADMINISTRATOR**

#### **SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL**

Sec.

1101. Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

1102. Administrator.

#### **SUBCHAPTER II—AUTHORITY AND FUNCTIONS OF THE ADMINISTRATOR**

1121. General authority.

1122. Functions.

1123. Small business concerns.

1124. Tests of innovative procurement methods and procedures.

1125. Recipients of Federal grants or assistance.

1126. Policy regarding consideration of contractor past performance.

1127. Determining benchmark compensation amount.

1128. Maintaining necessary capability with respect to acquisition of architectural and engineering services.

1129. Center of excellence in contracting for services.

1130. Effect of part on other law.

1131. Annual report.

#### **SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL**

### **§ 1101. Office of Federal Procurement Policy**

(a) ORGANIZATION.—There is an Office of Federal Procurement Policy in the Office of Management and Budget.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy are to—

(1) provide overall direction of Government-wide procurement policies, regulations, procedures, and forms for executive agencies; and

(2) promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the procurement of property and services by the executive branch of the Federal Government.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Necessary amounts may be appropriated each fiscal year for the Office of Federal Procurement Policy to carry out the responsibilities of the Office for that fiscal year.

## **§ 1102. Administrator**

(a) HEAD OF OFFICE.—The head of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy is the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy.

(b) APPOINTMENT.—The Administrator is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

## **SUBCHAPTER II—AUTHORITY AND FUNCTIONS OF THE ADMINISTRATOR**

### **§ 1121. General authority**

(a) OVERALL DIRECTION AND LEADERSHIP.—The Administrator shall provide overall direction of procurement policy and leadership in the development of procurement systems of the executive agencies.

(b) FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—To the extent that the Administrator considers appropriate in carrying out the policies and functions set forth in this part, and with due regard for applicable laws and the program activities of the executive agencies, the Administrator may prescribe Government-wide procurement policies. The policies shall be implemented in a single Government-wide procurement regulation called the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(c) POLICIES TO BE FOLLOWED BY EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.—

(1) AREAS OF PROCUREMENT FOR WHICH POLICIES ARE TO BE FOLLOWED.—The policies implemented in the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be followed by executive agencies in the procurement of—

(A) property other than real property in being;

(B) services, including research and development; and

(C) construction, alteration, repair, or maintenance of real property.

(2) PROCEDURES TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE.—The Administrator shall establish procedures to ensure compliance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation by all executive agencies.

(3) APPLICATION OF OTHER LAWS.—The authority of an executive agency under another law to prescribe policies, regulations, procedures,

and forms for procurement is subject to the authority conferred in this section and sections 1122(a) to (c)(1), 1125, 1126, 1130, 1131, and 2304 of this title.

(d) WHEN CERTAIN AGENCIES ARE UNABLE TO AGREE OR FAIL TO ACT.—In any instance in which the Administrator determines that the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the General Services Administration are unable to agree on or fail to issue Government-wide regulations, procedures, and forms in a timely manner, including regulations, procedures, and forms necessary to implement prescribed policy the Administrator initiates under subsection (b), the Administrator, with due regard for applicable laws and the program activities of the executive agencies and consistent with the policies and functions set forth in this part, shall prescribe Government-wide regulations, procedures, and forms which executive agencies shall follow in procuring items listed in subsection (c)(1).

(e) OVERSIGHT OF PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS OF OTHER AGENCIES.—The Administrator, with the concurrence of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and with consultation with the head of the agency concerned, may deny the promulgation of or rescind any Government-wide regulation or final rule or regulation of any executive agency relating to procurement if the Administrator determines that the rule or regulation is inconsistent with any policies, regulations, or procedures issued pursuant to subsection (b).

(f) LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY.—The authority of the Administrator under this part shall not be construed to—

(1) impair or interfere with the determination by executive agencies of their need for, or their use of, specific property, services, or construction, including particular specifications for the property, services, or construction; or

(2) interfere with the determination by executive agencies of specific actions in the award or administration of procurement contracts.

## **§ 1122. Functions**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The functions of the Administrator include—

(1) providing leadership and ensuring action by the executive agencies in establishing, developing, and maintaining the single system of simplified Government-wide procurement regulations and resolving differences among the executive agencies in developing simplified Government-wide procurement regulations, procedures, and forms;

(2) coordinating the development of Government-wide procurement system standards that executive agencies shall implement in their procurement systems;

(3) providing leadership and coordination in formulating the executive branch position on legislation relating to procurement;

(4)(A) providing for and directing the activities of the computer-based Federal Procurement Data System (including recommending to the Administrator of General Services a sufficient budget for those activities), which shall be located in the General Services Administration, in order to adequately collect, develop, and disseminate procurement data; and

(B) ensuring executive agency compliance with the record requirements of section 1710 of this title;

(5) providing for and directing the activities of the Federal Acquisition Institute (including recommending to the Administrator of General Services a sufficient budget for those activities), which shall be located in the General Services Administration, in order to—

(A) foster and promote the development of a professional acquisition workforce Government-wide;

(B) promote and coordinate Government-wide research and studies to improve the procurement process and the laws, policies, methods, regulations, procedures, and forms relating to acquisition by the executive agencies;

(C) collect data and analyze acquisition workforce data from the Office of Personnel Management, from the heads of executive agencies, and, through periodic surveys, from individual employees;

(D) periodically analyze acquisition career fields to identify critical competencies, duties, tasks, and related academic prerequisites, skills, and knowledge;

(E) coordinate and assist agencies in identifying and recruiting highly qualified candidates for acquisition fields;

(F) develop instructional materials for acquisition personnel in coordination with private and public acquisition colleges and training facilities;

(G) evaluate the effectiveness of training and career development programs for acquisition personnel;

(H) promote the establishment and utilization of academic programs by colleges and universities in acquisition fields;

(I) facilitate, to the extent requested by agencies, interagency intern and training programs; and

(J) perform other career management or research functions as directed by the Administrator;

(6) administering section 1703(a) to (i) of this title;

(7) establishing criteria and procedures to ensure the effective and timely solicitation of the viewpoints of interested parties in the development of procurement policies, regulations, procedures, and forms;

(8) developing standard contract forms and contract language in order to reduce the Federal Government's cost of procuring property and services and the private sector's cost of doing business with the Federal Government;

(9) providing for a Government-wide award to recognize and promote vendor excellence;

(10) providing for a Government-wide award to recognize and promote excellence in officers and employees of the Federal Government serving in procurement-related positions;

(11) developing policies, in consultation with the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that ensure that small businesses, qualified HUBZone small business concerns (as defined in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(p))), small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small businesses owned and controlled by women are provided with the maximum practicable opportunities to participate in procurements that are conducted for amounts below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(12) developing policies that will promote achievement of goals for participation by small businesses, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns (as defined in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(p))), small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small businesses owned and controlled by women; and

(13) completing action, as appropriate, on the recommendations of the Commission on Government Procurement.

(b) CONSULTATION AND ASSISTANCE.—In carrying out the functions in subsection (a), the Administrator—

(1) shall consult with the affected executive agencies, including the Small Business Administration;

(2) with the concurrence of the heads of affected executive agencies, may designate one or more executive agencies to assist in performing those functions; and

(3) may establish advisory committees or other interagency groups to assist in providing for the establishment, development, and maintenance of a single system of simplified Government-wide procurement

regulations and to assist in performing any other function the Administrator considers appropriate.

(c) ASSIGNMENT, DELEGATION, OR TRANSFER.—

(1) TO ADMINISTRATOR.—Except as otherwise provided by law, only duties, functions, or responsibilities expressly assigned by this part shall be assigned, delegated, or transferred to the Administrator.

(2) BY ADMINISTRATOR.—

(A) WITHIN OFFICE.—The Administrator may make and authorize delegations within the Office of Federal Procurement Policy that the Administrator determines to be necessary to carry out this part.

(B) TO ANOTHER EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The Administrator may delegate, and authorize successive redelegations of, an authority, function, or power of the Administrator under this part (other than the authority to provide overall direction of Federal procurement policy and to prescribe policies and regulations to carry out the policy) to another executive agency with the consent of the head of the executive agency or at the direction of the President.

**§ 1123. Small business concerns**

In formulating the Federal Acquisition Regulation and procedures to ensure compliance with the Regulation, the Administrator, in consultation with the Small Business Administration, shall—

(1) conduct analyses of the impact on small business concerns resulting from revised procurement regulations; and

(2) incorporate into revised procurement regulations simplified bidding, contract performance, and contract administration procedures for small business concerns.

**§ 1124. Tests of innovative procurement methods and procedures**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may develop innovative procurement methods and procedures to be tested by selected executive agencies. In developing a program to test innovative procurement methods and procedures under this subsection, the Administrator shall consult with the heads of executive agencies to—

(1) ascertain the need for and specify the objectives of the program;

(2) develop the guidelines and procedures for carrying out the program and the criteria to be used in measuring the success of the program;

(3) evaluate the potential costs and benefits which may be derived from the innovative procurement methods and procedures tested under the program;

1 (4) select the appropriate executive agencies or components of execu-  
 2 tive agencies to carry out the program;

3 (5) specify the categories and types of products or services to be pro-  
 4 cured under the program; and

5 (6) develop the methods to be used to analyze the results of the pro-  
 6 gram.

7 (b) APPROVAL OF EXECUTIVE AGENCIES REQUIRED.—A program to test  
 8 innovative procurement methods and procedures may not be carried out un-  
 9 less approved by the heads of the executive agencies selected to carry out  
 10 the program.

11 (c) REQUEST FOR WAIVER OF LAW.—If the Administrator determines  
 12 that it is necessary to waive the application of a provision of law to carry  
 13 out a proposed program to test innovative procurement methods and proce-  
 14 dures under subsection (a), the Administrator shall transmit notice of the  
 15 proposed program to the Committee on Government Reform of the House  
 16 of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-  
 17 mental Affairs of the Senate and request that the Committees take the nec-  
 18 essary action to provide that the provision of law does not apply with re-  
 19 spect to the proposed program. The notification to Congress shall include—

20 (1) a description of the proposed program (including the scope and  
 21 purpose of the proposed program);

22 (2) the procedures to be followed in carrying out the proposed pro-  
 23 gram;

24 (3) the provisions of law affected and the application of any provi-  
 25 sion of law that must be waived in order to carry out the proposed pro-  
 26 gram; and

27 (4) the executive agencies involved in carrying out the proposed pro-  
 28 gram.

## 29 **§ 1125. Recipients of Federal grants or assistance**

30 (a) AUTHORITY.—With due regard to applicable laws and the program  
 31 activities of the executive agencies administering Federal programs of  
 32 grants or assistance, the Administrator may prescribe Government-wide  
 33 policies, regulations, procedures, and forms that the Administrator considers  
 34 appropriate and that executive agencies shall follow in providing for the pro-  
 35 curement, to the extent required under those programs, of property or serv-  
 36 ices referred to in section 1121(c)(1) of this title by recipients of Federal  
 37 grants or assistance under the programs.

38 (b) LIMITATION.—Subsection (a) does not—

39 (1) permit the Administrator to authorize procurement or supply  
 40 support, either directly or indirectly, to a recipient of a Federal grant  
 41 or assistance; or

(2) authorize action by a recipient contrary to State and local law in the case of a program to provide a Federal grant or assistance to a State or political subdivision.

**§ 1126. Policy regarding consideration of contractor past performance**

(a) GUIDANCE.—The Administrator shall prescribe for executive agencies guidance regarding consideration of the past contract performance of offerors in awarding contracts. The guidance shall include—

(1) standards for evaluating past performance with respect to cost (when appropriate), schedule, compliance with technical or functional specifications, and other relevant performance factors that facilitate consistent and fair evaluation by all executive agencies;

(2) policies for the collection and maintenance of information on past contract performance that, to the maximum extent practicable, facilitate automated collection, maintenance, and dissemination of information and provide for ease of collection, maintenance, and dissemination of information by other methods, as necessary;

(3) policies for ensuring that—

(A) offerors are afforded an opportunity to submit relevant information on past contract performance, including performance under contracts entered into by the executive agency concerned, other departments and agencies of the Federal Government, agencies of State and local governments, and commercial customers; and

(B) the information submitted by offerors is considered; and

(4) the period for which information on past performance of offerors may be maintained and considered.

(b) INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE.—If there is no information on past contract performance of an offeror or the information on past contract performance is not available, the offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on the factor of past contract performance.

**§ 1127. Determining benchmark compensation amount**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) BENCHMARK COMPENSATION AMOUNT.—The term “benchmark compensation amount”, for a fiscal year, is the median amount of the compensation provided for all senior executives of all benchmark corporations for the most recent year for which data is available at the time the determination under subsection (b) is made.

(2) BENCHMARK CORPORATION.—The term “benchmark corporation”, with respect to a fiscal year, means a publicly-owned United



1 States corporation that has annual sales in excess of \$50,000,000 for  
2 the fiscal year.

3 (3) COMPENSATION.—The term “compensation”, for a fiscal year,  
4 means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses, and deferred com-  
5 pensation for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accru-  
6 ing, as recorded in an employer’s cost accounting records for the fiscal  
7 year.

8 (4) FISCAL YEAR.—The term “fiscal year” means a fiscal year a  
9 contractor establishes for accounting purposes.

10 (5) PUBLICLY-OWNED UNITED STATES CORPORATION.—The term  
11 “publicly-owned United States corporation” means a corporation—

12 (A) organized under the laws of a State of the United States,  
13 the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or a possession of the  
14 United States; and

15 (B) whose voting stock is publicly traded.

16 (6) SENIOR EXECUTIVES.—The term “senior executives”, with re-  
17 spect to a contractor, means the 5 most highly compensated employees  
18 in management positions at each home office and each segment of the  
19 contractor.

20 (b) DETERMINING BENCHMARK COMPENSATION AMOUNT.—For purposes  
21 of section 4304(a)(16) of this title and section 2324(e)(1)(P) of title 10,  
22 the Administrator shall review commercially available surveys of executive  
23 compensation and, on the basis of the results of the review, determine a  
24 benchmark compensation amount to apply for each fiscal year. In making  
25 determinations under this subsection, the Administrator shall consult with  
26 the Director of the Defense Contract Audit Agency and other officials of  
27 executive agencies as the Administrator considers appropriate.

28 **§ 1128. Maintaining necessary capability with respect to ac-**  
29 **quisition of architectural and engineering services**

30 The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Ad-  
31 ministrator of General Services, and the Director of the Office of Personnel  
32 Management, shall develop and implement a plan to ensure that the Federal  
33 Government maintains the necessary capability with respect to the acquisi-  
34 tion of architectural and engineering services to—

- 35 (1) ensure that Federal Government employees have the expertise to
- 36 determine agency requirements for those services;
- 37 (2) establish priorities and programs, including acquisition plans;
- 38 (3) establish professional standards;
- 39 (4) develop scopes of work; and
- 40 (5) award and administer contracts for those services.

**§ 1129. Center of excellence in contracting for services**

The Administrator shall maintain a center of excellence in contracting for services. The center shall assist the acquisition community by identifying, and serving as a clearinghouse for, best practices in contracting for services in the public and private sectors.

**§ 1130. Effect of part on other law**

This part does not impair or affect the authorities or responsibilities relating to the procurement of real property conferred by part C of this subtitle and chapters 1 to 11 of title 40.

**§ 1131. Annual report**

The Administrator annually shall submit to Congress an assessment of the progress made in executive agencies in implementing the policy regarding major acquisitions that is stated in section 3103(a) of this title. The Administrator shall use data from existing management systems in making the assessment.

**CHAPTER 13—ACQUISITION COUNCILS**

SUBCHAPTER I—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATORY COUNCIL

Sec.

1301. Definition.

1302. Establishment and membership.

1303. Functions and authority.

1304. Contract clauses and certifications.

SUBCHAPTER II—CHIEF ACQUISITION OFFICERS COUNCIL

1311. Establishment and membership.

1312. Functions.

**SUBCHAPTER I—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATORY  
COUNCIL**

**§ 1301. Definition**

In this subchapter, the term “Council” means the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council established under section 1302(a) of this title.

**§ 1302. Establishment and membership**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is a Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council to assist in the direction and coordination of Government-wide procurement policy and Government-wide procurement regulatory activities in the Federal Government.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) MAKEUP OF COUNCIL.—The Council consists of—

(A) the Administrator;

(B) the Secretary of Defense;

(C) the Administrator of National Aeronautics and Space; and

(D) the Administrator of General Services.

(2) DESIGNATION OF OTHER OFFICIALS.—

(A) OFFICIALS WHO MAY BE DESIGNATED.—Notwithstanding section 121(d)(1) and (2) of title 40, the officials specified in sub-

paragraphs (B) to (D) of paragraph (1) may designate to serve on and attend meetings of the Council in place of that official—

(i) the official assigned by statute with the responsibility for acquisition policy in each of their respective agencies or, in the case of the Secretary of Defense, an official at an organizational level not lower than an Assistant Secretary of Defense within the Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics; or

(ii) if no official of that agency is assigned by statute with the responsibility for acquisition policy for that agency, the official designated pursuant to section 1702(e) of this title.

(B) LIMITATION ON DESIGNATION.—No other official or employee may be designated to serve on the Council.

### **§ 1303. Functions and authority**

(a) FUNCTIONS.—

(1) ISSUE AND MAINTAIN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—Subject to sections 1121, 1122(a) to (c)(1), 1125, 1126, 1130, 1131, and 2304 of this title, the Administrator of General Services, the Secretary of Defense, and the Administrator of National Aeronautics and Space, pursuant to their respective authorities under part C of this subtitle, chapters 4 and 137 of title 10, and the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 (42 U.S.C. 2451 et seq.), shall jointly issue and maintain in accordance with subsection (d) a single Government-wide procurement regulation, to be known as the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) LIMITATION ON OTHER REGULATIONS.—Other regulations relating to procurement issued by an executive agency shall be limited to—

(A) regulations essential to implement Government-wide policies and procedures within the agency; and

(B) additional policies and procedures required to satisfy the specific and unique needs of the agency.

(3) ENSURE CONSISTENT REGULATIONS.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Council, shall ensure that procurement regulations prescribed by executive agencies are consistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and in accordance with the policies prescribed pursuant to section 1121(b) of this title.

(4) REQUEST TO REVIEW REGULATION.—

(A) BASIS FOR REQUEST.—Under procedures the Administrator establishes, a person may request the Administrator to review a regulation relating to procurement on the basis that the regulation is inconsistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(B) PERIOD OF REVIEW.—Unless the request is frivolous or does not, on its face, state a valid basis for the review, the Administrator shall complete the review not later than 60 days after receiving the request. The time for completion of the review may be extended if the Administrator determines that an additional period of review is required. The Administrator shall advise the requester of the reasons for the extension and the date by which the review will be completed.

(5) WHEN REGULATION IS INCONSISTENT OR NEEDS TO BE IMPROVED.—If the Administrator determines that a regulation relating to procurement is inconsistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or that the regulation otherwise should be revised to remove an inconsistency with the policies prescribed under section 1121(b) of this title, the Administrator shall rescind or deny the promulgation of the regulation or take other action authorized under sections 1121, 1122(a) to (c)(1), 1125, 1126, 1130, 1131, and 2304 of this title as may be necessary to remove the inconsistency. If the Administrator determines that the regulation, although not inconsistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or those policies, should be revised to improve compliance with the Regulation or policies, the Administrator shall take action authorized under sections 1121, 1122(a) to (c)(1), 1125, 1126, 1130, 1131, and 2304 as may be necessary and appropriate.

(6) DECISIONS TO BE IN WRITING AND PUBLICLY AVAILABLE.—The decisions of the Administrator shall be in writing and made publicly available.

(b) ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the head of the agency concerned, each official who represents an agency on the Council pursuant to section 1302(b) of this title shall—

(A) approve or disapprove all regulations relating to procurement that are proposed for public comment, prescribed in final form, or otherwise made effective by that agency before the regulation may be prescribed in final form, or otherwise made effective, except that the official may grant an interim approval, without review, for not more than 60 days for a procurement regulation in urgent and compelling circumstances;

(B) carry out the responsibilities of that agency set forth in chapter 35 of title 44 for each information collection request that relates to procurement rules or regulations; and

(C) eliminate or reduce—

(i) any redundant or unnecessary levels of review and approval in the procurement system of that agency; and

(ii) redundant or unnecessary procurement regulations which are unique to that agency.

(2) LIMITATION ON DELEGATION.—The authority to review and approve or disapprove regulations under paragraph (1)(A) may not be delegated to an individual outside the office of the official who represents the agency on the Council pursuant to section 1302(b) of this title.

(c) GOVERNING POLICIES.—All actions of the Council and of members of the Council shall be in accordance with and furtherance of the policies prescribed under section 1121(b) of this title.

(d) GENERAL AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—Subject to section 1121(d) of this title, the Council shall manage, coordinate, control, and monitor the maintenance of, issuance of, and changes in, the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

#### **§ 1304. Contract clauses and certifications**

(a) REPETITIVE NONSTANDARD CONTRACT CLAUSES DISCOURAGED.—The Council shall prescribe regulations to discourage the use of a nonstandard contract clause on a repetitive basis. The regulations shall include provisions that—

(1) clearly define what types of contract clauses are to be treated as nonstandard clauses; and

(2) require prior approval for the use of a nonstandard clause on a repetitive basis by an official at a level of responsibility above the contracting officer.

(b) WHEN CERTIFICATION REQUIRED.—

(1) BY LAW.—A provision of law may not be construed as requiring a certification by a contractor or offeror in a procurement made or to be made by the Federal Government unless that provision of law specifically provides that such a certification shall be required.

(2) IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—A requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in the Federal Acquisition Regulation unless—

(A) the certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(B) written justification for the certification requirement is provided to the Administrator by the Council and the Administrator approves in writing the inclusion of the certification requirement.

(3) EXECUTIVE AGENCY PROCUREMENT REGULATION.—

(A) DEFINITION.—In subparagraph (B), the term “head of the executive agency” with respect to a military department means the Secretary of Defense.

(B) WHEN CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT MAY BE INCLUDED IN REGULATION.—A requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in a procurement regulation of an executive agency unless—

(i) the certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(ii) written justification for the certification requirement is provided to the head of the executive agency by the senior procurement executive of the agency and the head of the executive agency approves in writing the inclusion of the certification requirement.

## SUBCHAPTER II—CHIEF ACQUISITION OFFICERS COUNCIL

### **§ 1311. Establishment and membership**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the executive branch a Chief Acquisition Officers Council.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The members of the Council are—

(1) the Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget;

(2) the Administrator;

(3) the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics;

(4) the chief acquisition officer of each executive agency that is required to have a chief acquisition officer under section 1702 of this title and the senior procurement executive of each military department; and

(5) any other senior agency officer of each executive agency, appointed by the head of the agency in consultation with the Chairman of the Council, who can effectively assist the Council in performing the functions set forth in section 1312(b) of this title and supporting the associated range of acquisition activities.

(c) LEADERSHIP AND SUPPORT.—

(1) CHAIRMAN.—The Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget is the Chairman of the Council.

(2) VICE CHAIRMAN.—The Vice Chairman of the Council shall be selected by the Council from among its members. The Vice Chairman serves for one year and may serve multiple terms.

1 (3) LEADER OF ACTIVITIES.—The Administrator shall lead the ac-  
 2 tivities of the Council on behalf of the Deputy Director for Manage-  
 3 ment.

4 (4) SUPPORT.—The Administrator of General Services shall provide  
 5 administrative and other support for the Council.

## 6 **§ 1312. Functions**

7 (a) PRINCIPAL FORUM.—The Chief Acquisition Officers Council is the  
 8 principal interagency forum for monitoring and improving the Federal ac-  
 9 quisition system.

10 (b) FUNCTIONS.—The Council shall perform functions that include the  
 11 following:

12 (1) Develop recommendations for the Director of the Office of Man-  
 13 agement and Budget on Federal acquisition policies and requirements.

14 (2) Share experiences, ideas, best practices, and innovative ap-  
 15 proaches related to Federal acquisition.

16 (3) Assist the Administrator in the identification, development, and  
 17 coordination of multiagency projects and other innovative initiatives to  
 18 improve Federal acquisition.

19 (4) Promote effective business practices that ensure the timely deliv-  
 20 ery of best value products to the Federal Government and achieve ap-  
 21 propriate public policy objectives.

22 (5) Further integrity, fairness, competition, openness, and efficiency  
 23 in the Federal acquisition system.

24 (6) Work with the Office of Personnel Management to assess and ad-  
 25 dress the hiring, training, and professional development needs of the  
 26 Federal Government related to acquisition.

27 (7) Work with the Administrator and the Federal Acquisition Regu-  
 28 latory Council to promote the business practices referred to in para-  
 29 graph (4) and other results of the functions carried out under this sub-  
 30 section.

## 31 **CHAPTER 15—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS**

Sec.

1501. Cost Accounting Standards Board.

1502. Cost accounting standards.

1503. Contract price adjustment.

1504. Effect on other standards and regulations.

1505. Examinations.

1506. Authorization of appropriations.

## 32 **§ 1501. Cost Accounting Standards Board**

33 (a) ORGANIZATION.—The Cost Accounting Standards Board is an inde-  
 34 pendent board in the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

35 (b) MEMBERSHIP.—

36 (1) NUMBER OF MEMBERS, CHAIRMAN, AND APPOINTMENT.—The  
 37 Board consists of 5 members. One member is the Administrator, who

1 serves as Chairman. The other 4 members, all of whom shall have expe-  
 2 rience in Federal Government contract cost accounting, are as follows:

3 (A) 2 representatives of the Federal Government—

4 (i) one of whom is a representative of the Department of  
 5 Defense appointed by the Secretary of Defense; and

6 (ii) one of whom is an officer or employee of the General  
 7 Services Administration appointed by the Administrator of  
 8 General Services.

9 (B) 2 individuals from the private sector, each of whom is ap-  
 10 pointed by the Administrator, and—

11 (i) one of whom is a representative of industry; and

12 (ii) one of whom is particularly knowledgeable about cost  
 13 accounting problems and systems.

14 (2) TERM OF OFFICE.—

15 (A) LENGTH OF TERM.—The term of office of each member,  
 16 other than the Administrator, is 4 years. The terms are staggered,  
 17 with the terms of 2 members expiring in the same year, the term  
 18 of another member expiring the next year, and the term of the last  
 19 member expiring the year after that.

20 (B) INDIVIDUAL REQUIRED TO REMAIN WITH APPOINTING  
 21 AGENCY.—A member appointed under paragraph (1)(A) may not  
 22 continue to serve after ceasing to be an officer or employee of the  
 23 agency from which that member was appointed.

24 (3) VACANCY.—A vacancy on the Board shall be filled in the same  
 25 manner in which the original appointment was made. A member ap-  
 26 pointed to fill a vacancy serves for the remainder of the term for which  
 27 that member's predecessor was appointed.

28 (c) SENIOR STAFF.—The Administrator, after consultation with the  
 29 Board, may—

30 (1) appoint an executive secretary and 2 additional staff members  
 31 without regard to the provisions of title 5 governing appointments in  
 32 the competitive service; and

33 (2) pay those employees without regard to the provisions of chapter  
 34 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5 relating to classification  
 35 and General Schedule pay rates, except that those employees may not  
 36 receive pay in excess of the maximum rate of basic pay payable under  
 37 section 5376 of title 5.

38 (d) OTHER STAFF.—The Administrator may appoint, fix the compensa-  
 39 tion of, and remove additional employees of the Board under the applicable  
 40 provisions of title 5.



(e) DETAILED AND TEMPORARY PERSONNEL.—For service on advisory committees and task forces to assist the Board in carrying out its functions and responsibilities—

(1) the Board, with the consent of the head of a Federal agency, may use, without reimbursement, personnel of that agency; and

(2) the Administrator, after consultation with the Board, may procure temporary and intermittent services of personnel under section 3109(b) of title 5.

(f) COMPENSATION.—

(1) OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE GOVERNMENT.—Members of the Board who are officers or employees of the Federal Government, and officers and employees of other agencies of the Federal Government who are used under subsection (e)(1), shall not receive additional compensation for services but shall continue to be compensated by the employing department or agency of the officer or employee.

(2) APPOINTEES FROM PRIVATE SECTOR.—Each member of the Board appointed from the private sector shall receive compensation at a rate not to exceed the daily equivalent of the rate for level IV of the Executive Schedule for each day (including travel time) in which the member is engaged in the actual performance of duties vested in the Board.

(3) TEMPORARY AND INTERMITTENT PERSONNEL.—An individual hired under subsection (e)(2) may receive compensation at a rate fixed by the Administrator, but not to exceed the daily equivalent of the rate for level V of the Executive Schedule for each day (including travel time) in which the individual is properly engaged in the actual performance of duties under this chapter.

(4) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—While serving away from home or regular place of business, Board members and other individuals serving on an intermittent basis under this chapter shall be allowed travel expenses in accordance with section 5703 of title 5.

## **§ 1502. Cost accounting standards**

(a) AUTHORITY.—

(1) COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD.—The Cost Accounting Standards Board has exclusive authority to prescribe, amend, and rescind cost accounting standards, and interpretations of the standards, designed to achieve uniformity in the cost accounting standards governing measurement, assignment, and allocation of costs to contracts with the Federal Government.

(2) ADMINISTRATOR FOR FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY.—The Administrator, after consultation with the Board, shall prescribe rules

and procedures governing actions of the Board under this chapter. The rules and procedures shall require that any action to prescribe, amend, or rescind a standard or interpretation be approved by majority vote of the Board.

(b) MANDATORY USE OF STANDARDS.—

(1) SUBCONTRACT.—

(A) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term “subcontract” includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

(B) WHEN STANDARDS ARE TO BE USED.—Cost accounting standards prescribed under this chapter are mandatory for use by all executive agencies and by contractors and subcontractors in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs in connection with the pricing and administration of, and settlement of disputes concerning, all negotiated prime contract and subcontract procurements with the Federal Government in excess of the amount set forth in section 2306a(a)(1)(A)(i) of title 10 as the amount is adjusted in accordance with applicable requirements of law.

(C) NONAPPLICATION OF STANDARDS.—Subparagraph (B) does not apply to—

(i) a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item;

(ii) a contract or subcontract where the price negotiated is based on a price set by law or regulation;

(iii) a firm, fixed-price contract or subcontract awarded on the basis of adequate price competition without submission of certified cost or pricing data; or

(iv) a contract or subcontract with a value of less than \$7,500,000 if, when the contract or subcontract is entered into, the segment of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform the work has not been awarded at least one contract or subcontract with a value of more than \$7,500,000 that is covered by the standards.

(2) EXEMPTIONS AND WAIVERS BY BOARD.—The Board may—

(A) exempt classes of contractors and subcontractors from the requirements of this chapter; and

(B) establish procedures for the waiver of the requirements of this chapter for individual contracts and subcontracts.

(3) WAIVER BY HEAD OF EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The head of an executive agency may waive the applicability of the cost accounting standards for a contract

or subcontract with a value of less than \$15,000,000 if that official determines in writing that the segment of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform the work—

(i) is primarily engaged in the sale of commercial items; and

(ii) would not otherwise be subject to the cost accounting standards under this section.

(B) IN EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—The head of an executive agency may waive the applicability of the cost accounting standards for a contract or subcontract under exceptional circumstances when necessary to meet the needs of the agency. A determination to waive the applicability of the standards under this subparagraph shall be set forth in writing and shall include a statement of the circumstances justifying the waiver.

(C) RESTRICTION ON DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—The head of an executive agency may not delegate the authority under subparagraph (A) or (B) to an official in the executive agency below the senior policymaking level in the executive agency.

(D) CONTENTS OF FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include—

(i) criteria for selecting an official to be delegated authority to grant waivers under subparagraph (A) or (B); and

(ii) the specific circumstances under which the waiver may be granted.

(E) REPORT.—The head of each executive agency shall report the waivers granted under subparagraphs (A) and (B) for that agency to the Board on an annual basis.

(c) REQUIRED BOARD ACTION FOR PRESCRIBING STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS.—Before prescribing cost accounting standards and interpretations, the Board shall—

(1) take into account, after consultation and discussions with the Comptroller General, professional accounting organizations, contractors, and other interested parties—

(A) the probable costs of implementation, including any inflationary effects, compared to the probable benefits;

(B) the advantages, disadvantages, and improvements anticipated in the pricing and administration of, and settlement of disputes concerning, contracts; and

(C) the scope of, and alternatives available to, the action proposed to be taken;

(2) prepare and publish a report in the Federal Register on the issues reviewed under paragraph (1);

(3)(A) publish an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking in the Federal Register to solicit comments on the report prepared under paragraph (2);

(B) provide all parties affected at least 60 days after publication to submit their views and comments; and

(C) during the 60-day period, consult with the Comptroller General and consider any recommendation the Comptroller General may make; and

(4) publish a notice of proposed rulemaking in the Federal Register and provide all parties affected at least 60 days after publication to submit their views and comments.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—Rules, regulations, cost accounting standards, and modifications thereof prescribed or amended under this chapter shall have the full force and effect of law, and shall become effective within 120 days after publication in the Federal Register in final form, unless the Board determines that a longer period is necessary. The Board shall determine implementation dates for contractors and subcontractors. The dates may not be later than the beginning of the second fiscal year of the contractor or subcontractor after the standard becomes effective.

(e) ACCOMPANYING MATERIAL.—Rules, regulations, cost accounting standards, and modifications thereof prescribed or amended under this chapter shall be accompanied by prefatory comments and by illustrations, if necessary.

(f) IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—The Board shall prescribe regulations for the implementation of cost accounting standards prescribed or interpreted under this section. The regulations shall be incorporated into the Federal Acquisition Regulation and shall require contractors and subcontractors as a condition of contracting with the Federal Government to—

(1) disclose in writing their cost accounting practices, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs; and

(2) agree to a contract price adjustment, with interest, for any increased costs the Federal Government pays the contractor or subcontractor because of a change in the contractor's or subcontractor's cost accounting practices or a failure by the contractor or subcontractor to comply with applicable cost accounting standards.

(g) NONAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN SECTIONS OF TITLE 5.—Functions exercised under this chapter are not subject to sections 551, 553 to 559, and 701 to 706 of title 5.

1   **§ 1503. Contract price adjustment**

2       (a) DISAGREEMENT CONSTITUTES A DISPUTE.—If the Federal Govern-  
3       ment and a contractor or subcontractor fail to agree on a contract price ad-  
4       justment, including whether the contractor or subcontractor has complied  
5       with the applicable cost accounting standards, the disagreement will con-  
6       stitute a dispute under chapter 69 of this title.

7       (b) AMOUNT OF ADJUSTMENT.—A contract price adjustment undertaken  
8       under section 1502(f)(2) of this title shall be made, where applicable, on  
9       relevant contracts between the Federal Government and the contractor that  
10      are subject to the cost accounting standards so as to protect the Federal  
11      Government from payment, in the aggregate, of increased costs, as defined  
12      by the Cost Accounting Standards Board. The Federal Government may not  
13      recover costs greater than the aggregate increased cost to the Federal Gov-  
14      ernment on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment unless the  
15      contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was  
16      aware or should have been aware at the time of the price negotiation and  
17      which it failed to disclose to the Federal Government.

18      (c) INTEREST.—The interest rate applicable to a contract price adjust-  
19      ment is the annual rate of interest established under section 6621 of the  
20      Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for the period. Interest  
21      accrues from the time payments of the increased costs were made to the  
22      contractor or subcontractor to the time the Federal Government receives full  
23      compensation for the price adjustment.

24   **§ 1504. Effect on other standards and regulations**

25      (a) PREVIOUSLY EXISTING STANDARDS.—All cost accounting standards,  
26      waivers, exemptions, interpretations, modifications, rules, and regulations  
27      prescribed by the Cost Accounting Standards Board under section 719 of  
28      the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 App. U.S.C. 2168)—

29          (1) remain in effect until amended, superseded, or rescinded by the  
30          Board under this chapter; and

31          (2) are subject to the provisions of this part in the same manner as  
32          if prescribed by the Board under this part.

33      (b) INCONSISTENT AGENCY REGULATIONS.—To ensure that a regulation  
34      or proposed regulation of an executive agency is not inconsistent with a cost  
35      accounting standard prescribed or amended under this chapter, the Admin-  
36      istrator, under the authority in sections 1121, 1122(a) to (c)(1), 1125,  
37      1126, 1130, 1131, and 2304 of this title, shall rescind or deny the promul-  
38      gation of the inconsistent regulation or proposed regulation and take other  
39      appropriate action authorized under sections 1121, 1122(a) to (c)(1), 1125,  
40      1126, 1130, 1131, and 2304.

(c) COSTS NOT SUBJECT TO DIFFERENT STANDARDS.—Costs that are the subject of cost accounting standards prescribed under this chapter are not subject to regulations established by another executive agency that differ from those standards with respect to the measurement, assignment, and allocation of those costs.

#### **§ 1505. Examinations**

To determine whether a contractor or subcontractor has complied with cost accounting standards prescribed under this chapter and has followed consistently the contractor's or subcontractor's disclosed cost accounting practices, an authorized representative of the head of the agency concerned, of the offices of inspector general established under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 App. U.S.C.), or of the Comptroller General shall have the right to examine and copy documents, papers, or records of the contractor or subcontractor relating to compliance with the standards.

#### **§ 1506. Authorization of appropriations**

Necessary amounts may be appropriated to carry out this chapter.

### **CHAPTER 17—AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES AND PROCEDURES**

Sec.

- 1701. Cooperation with the Administrator.
- 1702. Chief Acquisition Officers and senior procurement executives.
- 1703. Acquisition workforce.
- 1704. Advocates for competition.
- 1705. Personnel evaluation.
- 1706. Publication of proposed regulations.
- 1707. Procurement notice.
- 1708. Contracting functions performed by Federal personnel.
- 1709. Value engineering.
- 1710. Record requirements.
- 1711. Procurement data.

#### **§ 1701. Cooperation with the Administrator**

On the request of the Administrator, each executive agency shall—

- (1) make its services, personnel, and facilities available to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy to the greatest practicable extent for the performance of functions under this part; and
- (2) except when prohibited by law, furnish to the Administrator, and give the Administrator access to, all information and records in its possession that the Administrator may determine to be necessary for the performance of the functions of the Office.

#### **§ 1702. Chief Acquisition Officers and senior procurement executives**

(a) APPOINTMENT OR DESIGNATION OF CHIEF ACQUISITION OFFICER.—The head of each executive agency described in section 901(b)(1) (other than the Department of Defense) or 901(b)(2)(C) of title 31 with a Chief Financial Officer appointed or designated under section 901(a) of title 31

1 shall appoint or designate a non-career employee as Chief Acquisition Offi-  
 2 cer for the agency.

3 (b) AUTHORITY AND FUNCTIONS OF CHIEF ACQUISITION OFFICER.—

4 (1) PRIMARY DUTY.—The primary duty of a Chief Acquisition Offi-  
 5 cer is acquisition management.

6 (2) ADVICE AND ASSISTANCE.—A Chief Acquisition Officer shall ad-  
 7 vise and assist the head of the executive agency and other agency offi-  
 8 cials to ensure that the mission of the executive agency is achieved  
 9 through the management of the agency’s acquisition activities.

10 (3) OTHER FUNCTIONS.—The functions of each Chief Acquisition  
 11 Officer include—

12 (A) monitoring the performance of acquisition activities and ac-  
 13 quisition programs of the executive agency, evaluating the per-  
 14 formance of those programs on the basis of applicable performance  
 15 measurements, and advising the head of the executive agency re-  
 16 garding the appropriate business strategy to achieve the mission  
 17 of the executive agency;

18 (B) increasing the use of full and open competition in the acqui-  
 19 sition of property and services by the executive agency by estab-  
 20 lishing policies, procedures, and practices that ensure that the ex-  
 21 ecutive agency receives a sufficient number of sealed bids or com-  
 22 petitive proposals from responsible sources to fulfill the Federal  
 23 Government’s requirements (including performance and delivery  
 24 schedules) at the lowest cost or best value considering the nature  
 25 of the property or service procured;

26 (C) increasing appropriate use of performance-based contracting  
 27 and performance specifications;

28 (D) making acquisition decisions consistent with all applicable  
 29 laws and establishing clear lines of authority, accountability, and  
 30 responsibility for acquisition decisionmaking within the executive  
 31 agency;

32 (E) managing the direction of acquisition policy for the execu-  
 33 tive agency, including implementation of the unique acquisition  
 34 policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency;

35 (F) developing and maintaining an acquisition career manage-  
 36 ment program in the executive agency to ensure that there is an  
 37 adequate professional workforce; and

38 (G) as part of the strategic planning and performance evalua-  
 39 tion process required under section 306 of title 5 and sections  
 40 1105(a)(28), 1115, 1116, and 9703 of title 31—

(i) assessing the requirements established for agency personnel regarding knowledge and skill in acquisition resources management and the adequacy of those requirements for facilitating the achievement of the performance goals established for acquisition management;

(ii) developing strategies and specific plans for hiring, training, and professional development to rectify a deficiency in meeting those requirements; and

(iii) reporting to the head of the executive agency on the progress made in improving acquisition management capability.

(c) SENIOR PROCUREMENT EXECUTIVE.—

(1) DESIGNATION.—The head of each executive agency shall designate a senior procurement executive.

(2) RESPONSIBILITY.—The senior procurement executive is responsible for management direction of the procurement system of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique procurement policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

(3) WHEN CHIEF ACQUISITION OFFICER APPOINTED OR DESIGNATED.—For an executive agency for which a Chief Acquisition Officer has been appointed or designated under subsection (a), the head of the executive agency shall—

(A) designate the Chief Acquisition Officer as the senior procurement executive for the executive agency; or

(B) ensure that the senior procurement executive designated under paragraph (1) reports directly to the Chief Acquisition Officer without intervening authority.

**§ 1703. Acquisition workforce**

(a) DESCRIPTION.—For purposes of this section, the acquisition workforce of an agency consists of all employees serving in acquisition positions listed in subsection (g)(1)(A).

(b) APPLICABILITY.—

(1) NONAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.—Except as provided in subsection (i), this section does not apply to an executive agency that is subject to chapter 87 of title 10.

(2) APPLICABILITY OF PROGRAMS.—The programs established by this section apply to the acquisition workforce of each executive agency.

(c) MANAGEMENT POLICIES.—

(1) DUTIES OF HEAD OF EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—

(A) ESTABLISH POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—After consultation with the Administrator, the head of each executive agency



1 shall establish policies and procedures for the effective manage-  
 2 ment (including accession, education, training, career development,  
 3 and performance incentives) of the acquisition workforce of the  
 4 agency. The development of acquisition workforce policies under  
 5 this section shall be carried out consistent with the merit system  
 6 principles set forth in section 2301(b) of title 5.

7 (B) ENSURE UNIFORM IMPLEMENTATION.—The head of each  
 8 executive agency shall ensure that, to the maximum extent prac-  
 9 ticable, acquisition workforce policies and procedures established  
 10 are uniform in their implementation throughout the agency.

11 (2) DUTIES OF ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator shall issue  
 12 policies to promote uniform implementation of this section by executive  
 13 agencies, with due regard for differences in program requirements  
 14 among agencies that may be appropriate and warranted in view of the  
 15 agency mission. The Administrator shall coordinate with the Deputy  
 16 Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget to  
 17 ensure that the policies are consistent with the policies and procedures  
 18 established, and enhanced system of incentives provided, pursuant to  
 19 section 5051(e) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994  
 20 (Public Law 103–355, 108 Stat. 3351). The Administrator shall evalu-  
 21 ate the implementation of this section by executive agencies.

22 (d) AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITY OF SENIOR PROCUREMENT EXEC-  
 23 UTIVE.—Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the head of an  
 24 executive agency, the senior procurement executive of the agency shall carry  
 25 out all powers, functions, and duties of the head of the agency with respect  
 26 to implementing this section. The senior procurement executive shall ensure  
 27 that the policies of the head of the executive agency established in accord-  
 28 ance with this section are implemented throughout the agency.

29 (e) COLLECTING AND MAINTAINING INFORMATION.—The Administrator  
 30 shall ensure that the heads of executive agencies collect and maintain stand-  
 31 ardized information on the acquisition workforce related to implementing  
 32 this section. To the maximum extent practicable, information requirements  
 33 shall conform to standards the Director of the Office of Personnel Manage-  
 34 ment establishes for the Central Personnel Data File.

35 (f) CAREER DEVELOPMENT.—

36 (1) CAREER PATHS.—

37 (A) IDENTIFICATION.—The head of each executive agency shall  
 38 ensure that appropriate career paths for personnel who desire to  
 39 pursue careers in acquisition are identified in terms of the edu-  
 40 cation, training, experience, and assignments necessary for career  
 41 progression to the most senior acquisition positions. The head of

each executive agency shall make available information on those career paths.

(B) CRITICAL DUTIES AND TASKS.—For each career path, the head of each executive agency shall identify the critical acquisition-related duties and tasks in which, at minimum, employees of the agency in the career path shall be competent to perform at full performance grade levels. For this purpose, the head of the executive agency shall provide appropriate coverage of the critical duties and tasks identified by the Director of the Federal Acquisition Institute.

(C) MANDATORY TRAINING AND EDUCATION.—For each career path, the head of each executive agency shall establish requirements for the completion of course work and related on-the-job training in the critical acquisition-related duties and tasks of the career path. The head of each executive agency also shall encourage employees to maintain the currency of their acquisition knowledge and generally enhance their knowledge of related acquisition management disciplines through academic programs and other self-developmental activities.

(2) PERFORMANCE INCENTIVES.—The head of each executive agency shall provide for an enhanced system of incentives to encourage excellence in the acquisition workforce that rewards performance of employees who contribute to achieving the agency's performance goals. The system of incentives shall include provisions that—

(A) relate pay to performance (including the extent to which the performance of personnel in the workforce contributes to achieving the cost goals, schedule goals, and performance goals established for acquisition programs pursuant to section 3103(b) of this title); and

(B) provide for consideration, in personnel evaluations and promotion decisions, of the extent to which the performance of personnel in the workforce contributes to achieving the cost goals, schedule goals, and performance goals.

(g) QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the Administrator shall—

(A) establish qualification requirements, including education requirements, for—

(i) entry-level positions in the General Schedule Contracting series (GS-1102);

(ii) senior positions in the General Schedule Contracting series (GS-1102);

(iii) all positions in the General Schedule Purchasing series (GS-1105); and

(iv) positions in other General Schedule series in which significant acquisition-related functions are performed; and

(B) prescribe the manner and extent to which the qualification requirements shall apply to an individual serving in a position described in subparagraph (A) at the time the requirements are established.

(2) RELATIONSHIP TO REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO DEFENSE ACQUISITION WORKFORCE.—The Administrator shall establish qualification requirements and make prescriptions under paragraph (1) that are comparable to those established for the same or equivalent positions pursuant to chapter 87 of title 10 with appropriate modifications.

(3) APPROVAL OF REQUIREMENTS.—The Administrator shall submit any requirement established or prescription made under paragraph (1) to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management for approval. The Director is deemed to have approved the requirement or prescription if the Director does not disapprove the requirement or prescription within 30 days after receiving it.

(h) EDUCATION AND TRAINING.—

(1) FUNDING LEVELS.—The head of an executive agency shall set forth separately the funding levels requested for educating and training the acquisition workforce in the budget justification documents submitted in support of the President's budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31.

(2) TUITION ASSISTANCE.—The head of an executive agency may provide tuition reimbursement in education (including a full-time course of study leading to a degree) in accordance with section 4107 of title 5 for personnel serving in acquisition positions in the agency.

(3) RESTRICTED OBLIGATION.—Amounts appropriated for education and training under this section may not be obligated for another purpose.

(i) TRAINING FUND.—

(1) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this subsection are to ensure that the Federal acquisition workforce—

(A) adapts to fundamental changes in the nature of Federal Government acquisition of property and services associated with the changing roles of the Federal Government; and

(B) acquires new skills and a new perspective to enable it to contribute effectively in the changing environment of the 21st century.

(2) ESTABLISHMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF FUND.—There is an acquisition workforce training fund. The Administrator of General Services shall manage the fund through the Federal Acquisition Institute to support the training of the acquisition workforce of the executive agencies, except as provided in paragraph (5). The Administrator of General Services shall consult with the Administrator in managing the fund.

(3) CREDITS TO FUND.—Five percent of the fees collected by executive agencies (other than the Department of Defense) under the following contracts shall be credited to the fund:

(A) Government-wide task and delivery-order contracts entered into under sections 4103 and 4105 of this title.

(B) Government-wide contracts for the acquisition of information technology as defined in section 11101 of title 40 and multi-agency acquisition contracts for that technology authorized by section 11314 of title 40.

(C) multiple-award schedule contracts entered into by the Administrator of General Services.

(4) REMITTANCE BY HEAD OF EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The head of an executive agency that administers a contract described in paragraph (3) shall remit to the General Services Administration the amount required to be credited to the fund with respect to the contract at the end of each quarter of the fiscal year.

(5) TRANSFER AND USE OF FEES COLLECTED FROM DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.—The Administrator of General Services shall transfer to the Secretary of Defense fees collected from the Department of Defense pursuant to paragraph (3). The Defense Acquisition University shall use the fees for acquisition workforce training.

(6) AMOUNTS NOT TO BE USED FOR OTHER PURPOSES.—The Administrator of General Services, through the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, shall ensure that amounts collected for training under this subsection are not used for a purpose other than the purpose specified in paragraph (2).

(7) AMOUNTS ARE IN ADDITION TO OTHER AMOUNTS FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING.—Amounts credited to the fund are in addition to amounts requested and appropriated for education and training referred to in subsection (h)(1).

(8) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts credited to the fund remain available to be expended only in the fiscal year for which they are credited and the 2 succeeding fiscal years.

(9) EXPIRATION.—This subsection ceases to be effective 5 years after November 24, 2003.

(j) RECRUITMENT PROGRAM.—

(1) SHORTAGE CATEGORY POSITIONS.—For purposes of sections 3304, 5333, and 5753 of title 5, the head of a department or agency of the Federal Government (other than the Secretary of Defense) may determine, under regulations prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management, that certain Federal acquisition positions (as described in subsection (g)(1)(A)) are shortage category positions in order to use the authorities in those sections to recruit and appoint highly qualified individuals directly to those positions in the department or agency.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than March 31, 2007, the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, in consultation with the Administrator, shall submit to Congress a report on the implementation of this subsection. The report shall include—

(A) a list of the departments and agencies that exercised the authority provided in this subsection and whether the exercise of the authority was carried out in accordance with the regulations of the Office of Personnel Management;

(B) the Director's assessment of the efficacy of the exercise of the authority provided in this subsection in attracting employees with unusually high qualifications to the acquisition workforce; and

(C) recommendations the Director considers appropriate on whether the authority to carry out the program should be extended.

(3) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The head of a department or agency may not appoint an individual to a position of employment under this subsection after September 30, 2007.

**§ 1704. Advocates for competition**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND DESIGNATION.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Each executive agency has an advocate for competition.

(2) DESIGNATION.—The head of each executive agency shall—

(A) designate for the executive agency and for each procuring activity of the executive agency one officer or employee serving in a position authorized for the executive agency on July 18, 1984 (other than the senior procurement executive designated pursuant

to section 1702(e) of this title) to serve as the advocate for competition;

(B) not assign those officers or employees duties or responsibilities that are inconsistent with the duties and responsibilities of the advocates for competition; and

(C) provide those officers or employees with the staff or assistance necessary to carry out the duties and responsibilities of the advocate for competition, such as individuals who are specialists in engineering, technical operations, contract administration, financial management, supply management, and utilization of small and disadvantaged business concerns.

(b) DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS.—The advocate for competition of an executive agency shall—

(1) be responsible for challenging barriers to, and promoting full and open competition in, the procurement of property and services by the executive agency;

(2) review the procurement activities of the executive agency;

(3) identify and report to the senior procurement executive of the executive agency—

(A) opportunities and actions taken to achieve full and open competition in the procurement activities of the executive agency; and

(B) any condition or action which has the effect of unnecessarily restricting competition in the procurement actions of the executive agency;

(4) prepare and transmit to the senior procurement executive an annual report describing—

(A) the advocate's activities under this section;

(B) new initiatives required to increase competition; and

(C) remaining barriers to full and open competition;

(5) recommend to the senior procurement executive—

(A) goals and the plans for increasing competition on a fiscal year basis; and

(B) a system of personal and organizational accountability for competition, which may include the use of recognition and awards to motivate program managers, contracting officers, and others in authority to promote competition in procurement programs; and

(6) describe other ways in which the executive agency has emphasized competition in programs for procurement training and research.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The advocate for competition for each procuring activity is responsible for promoting full and open competition, promoting

the acquisition of commercial items, and challenging barriers to acquisition, including unnecessarily restrictive statements of need, unnecessarily detailed specifications, and unnecessarily burdensome contract clauses.

**§ 1705. Personnel evaluation**

The head of each executive agency subject to part C shall ensure, with respect to the employees of that agency whose primary duties and responsibilities pertain to the award of contracts subject to the provisions of the Small Business and Federal Procurement Competition Enhancement Act of 1984 (Public Law 98–577, 98 Stat. 3066), that the performance appraisal system applicable to those employees affords appropriate recognition to, among other factors, efforts to—

(1) increase competition and achieve cost savings through the elimination of procedures that unnecessarily inhibit full and open competition;

(2) further the purposes of the Small Business and Federal Procurement Competition Enhancement Act of 1984 (Public Law 98–577, 98 Stat. 3066) and the Defense Procurement Reform Act of 1984 (Public Law 98–525, title XII, 98 Stat. 2588); and

(3) further other objectives and purposes of the Federal acquisition system authorized by law.

**§ 1706. Publication of proposed regulations**

(a) COVERED POLICIES, REGULATIONS, PROCEDURES, AND FORMS.—

(1) REQUIRED COMMENT PERIOD.—Except as provided in subsection (d), a procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form (including an amendment or modification thereto) may not take effect until 60 days after it is published for public comment in the Federal Register pursuant to subsection (b) if it—

(A) relates to the expenditure of appropriated amounts; and

(B)(i) has a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency issuing the policy, regulation, procedure, or form; or

(ii) has a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors.

(2) EXCEPTION.—A policy, regulation, procedure, or form may take effect earlier than 60 days after the publication date when there are compelling circumstances for the earlier effective date, but the effective date may not be less than 30 days after the publication date.

(b) PUBLICATION IN FEDERAL REGISTER AND COMMENT PERIOD.—Subject to subsection (c), the head of the agency shall have published in the Federal Register a notice of the proposed procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form and provide for a public comment period for receiving

and considering the views of all interested parties on the proposal. The length of the comment period may not be less than 30 days.

(c) CONTENTS OF NOTICE.—Notice of a proposed procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form prepared for publication in the Federal Register shall include—

(1) the text of the proposal or, if it is impracticable to publish the full text of the proposal, a summary of the proposal and a statement specifying the name, address, and telephone number of the officer or employee of the executive agency from whom the full text may be obtained; and

(2) a request for interested parties to submit comments on the proposal and the name and address of the officer or employee of the Federal Government designated to receive the comments.

(d) WAIVER.—The requirements of subsections (a) and (b) may be waived by the officer authorized to issue a procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form if urgent and compelling circumstances make compliance with the requirements impracticable.

(e) EFFECTIVENESS OF POLICY, REGULATION, PROCEDURE, OR FORM.—

(1) TEMPORARY BASIS.—A procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form for which the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) are waived under subsection (d) is effective on a temporary basis if—

(A) a notice of the policy, regulation, procedure, or form is published in the Federal Register and includes a statement that the policy, regulation, procedure, or form is temporary; and

(B) provision is made for a public comment period of 30 days beginning on the date on which the notice is published.

(2) FINAL POLICY, REGULATION, PROCEDURE, OR FORM.—After considering the comments received, the head of the agency waiving the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) under subsection (d) may issue the final procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form.

## **§ 1707. Procurement notice**

(a) NOTICE REQUIREMENT.—Except as provided in subsection (b)—

(1) an executive agency intending to solicit bids or proposals for a contract for property or services for a price expected to exceed \$10,000, but not to exceed \$25,000, shall post, for not less than 10 days, in a public place at the contracting office issuing the solicitation a notice of solicitation described in subsection (c);

(2) an executive agency shall publish a notice of solicitation described in subsection (c) if the agency intends to—

(A) solicit bids or proposals for a contract for property or services for a price expected to exceed \$25,000; or



1 (B) place an order, expected to exceed \$25,000, under a basic  
 2 agreement, basic ordering agreement, or similar arrangement; and  
 3 (3) an executive agency awarding a contract for property or services  
 4 for a price exceeding \$25,000, or placing an order exceeding \$25,000  
 5 under a basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or similar arrange-  
 6 ment, shall furnish for publication a notice announcing the award or  
 7 order if there is likely to be a subcontract under the contract or order.

8 (b) EXEMPTIONS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—A notice is not required under subsection (a) if—

10 (A) the proposed procurement is for an amount not greater  
 11 than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be conducted  
 12 by—

13 (i) using widespread electronic public notice of the solicita-  
 14 tion in a form that allows convenient and universal user ac-  
 15 cess through a single, Government-wide point of entry; and

16 (ii) permitting the public to respond to the solicitation elec-  
 17 tronically;

18 (B) the notice would disclose the executive agency's needs and  
 19 disclosure would compromise national security;

20 (C) the proposed procurement would result from acceptance  
 21 of—

22 (i) an unsolicited proposal that demonstrates a unique and  
 23 innovative research concept and publication of a notice of the  
 24 unsolicited research proposal would disclose the originality of  
 25 thought or innovativeness of the proposal or would disclose  
 26 proprietary information associated with the proposal; or

27 (ii) a proposal submitted under section 9 of the Small  
 28 Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638);

29 (D) the procurement is made against an order placed under a  
 30 requirements contract, a task order contract, or a delivery order  
 31 contract;

32 (E) the procurement is made for perishable subsistence supplies;

33 (F) the procurement is for utility services, other than tele-  
 34 communication services, and only one source is available;

35 (G) the procurement is for the services of an expert for use in  
 36 any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable liti-  
 37 gation or dispute) involving the Federal Government in a trial,  
 38 hearing, or proceeding before a court, administrative tribunal, or  
 39 agency, or in any part of an alternative dispute resolution process,  
 40 whether or not the expert is expected to testify; or

1 (H) the procurement is by the Secretary of Homeland Security  
 2 pursuant to the special procedures provided in section 833(c) of  
 3 the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 393(c)).

4 (2) CERTAIN PROCUREMENTS.—The requirements of subsection  
 5 (a)(2) do not apply to a procurement—

6 (A) under conditions described in paragraph (2), (3), (4), (5),  
 7 or (7) of section 3303(a) of this title or paragraph (2), (3), (4),  
 8 (5), or (7) of section 2304(c) of title 10; or

9 (B) for which the head of the executive agency makes a deter-  
 10 mination in writing, after consultation with the Administrator and  
 11 the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that it is  
 12 not appropriate or reasonable to publish a notice before issuing a  
 13 solicitation.

14 (3) IMPLEMENTATION CONSISTENT WITH INTERNATIONAL AGREE-  
 15 MENTS.—Paragraph (1)(A) shall be implemented in a manner con-  
 16 sistent with applicable international agreements.

17 (c) CONTENTS OF NOTICE.—Each notice of solicitation required by para-  
 18 graph (1) or (2) of subsection (a) shall include—

19 (1) an accurate description of the property or services to be con-  
 20 tracted for, which description—

21 (A) shall not be unnecessarily restrictive of competition; and

22 (B) shall include, as appropriate, the agency nomenclature, Na-  
 23 tional Stock Number or other part number, and a brief description  
 24 of the item's form, fit, or function, physical dimensions, predomi-  
 25 nant material of manufacture, or similar information that will as-  
 26 sist a prospective contractor to make an informed business judg-  
 27 ment as to whether a copy of the solicitation should be requested;

28 (2) provisions that—

29 (A)(i) state whether the technical data required to respond to  
 30 the solicitation will not be furnished as part of the solicitation; and

31 (ii) identify the source in the Federal Government, if any, from  
 32 which the technical data may be obtained; and

33 (B)(i) state whether an offeror or its product or service must  
 34 meet a qualification requirement in order to be eligible for award;  
 35 and

36 (ii) if so, identify the office from which the qualification require-  
 37 ment may be obtained;

38 (3) the name, business address, and telephone number of the con-  
 39 tracting officer;

40 (4) a statement that all responsible sources may submit a bid, pro-  
 41 posal, or quotation (as appropriate) that the agency shall consider;

(5) in the case of a procurement using procedures other than competitive procedures, a statement of the reason justifying the use of those procedures and the identity of the intended source; and

(6) in the case of a contract in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000 but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, or a contract for the procurement of commercial items using special simplified procedures—

(A) a description of the procedures to be used in awarding the contract; and

(B) a statement specifying the periods for prospective offerors and the contracting officer to take the necessary preaward and award actions.

(d) ELECTRONIC PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF SOLICITATION, AWARD, OR ORDER.—A notice of solicitation, award, or order required to be published under subsection (a) shall be published by electronic means. The notice must be electronically accessible in a form that allows convenient and universal user access through the single Government-wide point of entry designated in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(e) TIME LIMITATIONS.—

(1) ISSUING NOTICE OF SOLICITATION AND ESTABLISHING DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTING BIDS AND PROPOSALS.—An executive agency required by subsection (a)(2) to publish a notice of solicitation may not—

(A) issue the solicitation earlier than 15 days after the date on which the notice is published; or

(B) in the case of a contract or order expected to be greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, establish a deadline for the submission of all bids or proposals in response to the notice required by subsection (a)(2) that—

(i) in the case of a solicitation for research and development, is earlier than 45 days after the date the notice required for a bid or proposal for a contract described in subsection (a)(2)(A) is published;

(ii) in the case of an order under a basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or similar arrangement, is earlier than 30 days after the date the notice required for an order described in subsection (a)(2)(B) is published; or

(iii) in any other case, is earlier than 30 days after the date the solicitation is issued.

(2) ESTABLISHING DEADLINE WHEN NONE PROVIDED BY STATUTE.—An executive agency shall establish a deadline for the submission of all bids or proposals in response to a solicitation for which a

deadline is not provided by statute. Each deadline for the submission of offers shall afford potential offerors a reasonable opportunity to respond.

(3) FLEXIBLE DEADLINES.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations defining limited circumstances in which flexible deadlines can be used under paragraph (1) for the issuance of solicitations and the submission of bids or proposals for the procurement of commercial items.

(f) CONSIDERATION OF CERTAIN TIMELY RECEIVED OFFERS.—An executive agency intending to solicit offers for a contract for which a notice of solicitation is required to be posted under subsection (a)(1) shall ensure that contracting officers consider each responsive offer timely received from an offeror.

(g) AVAILABILITY OF COMPLETE SOLICITATION PACKAGE AND PAYMENT OF FEE.—An executive agency shall make available to a business concern, or the authorized representative of a concern, the complete solicitation package for any on-going procurement announced pursuant to a notice of solicitation under subsection (a). An executive agency may require the payment of a fee, not exceeding the actual cost of duplication, for a copy of the package.

#### **§ 1708. Contracting functions performed by Federal personnel**

(a) COVERED PERSONNEL.—Personnel referred to in subsection (b) are—

(1) an employee, as defined in section 2105 of title 5;

(2) a member of the armed forces; and

(3) an individual assigned to a Federal agency pursuant to subchapter VI of chapter 33 of title 5.

(b) LIMITATION ON PAYMENT FOR ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES.—No individual who is not an individual described in subsection (a) may be paid by an executive agency for services to conduct evaluations or analyses of any aspect of a proposal submitted for an acquisition unless personnel described in subsection (a) with adequate training and capabilities to perform the evaluations and analyses are not readily available in the agency or another Federal agency. When administering this subsection, the head of each executive agency shall determine in accordance with standards and procedures prescribed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation whether—

(1) a sufficient number of personnel described in subsection (a) in the agency or another Federal agency are readily available to perform a particular evaluation or analysis for the head of the executive agency making the determination; and

(2) the readily available personnel have the training and capabilities necessary to perform the evaluation or analysis.

(c) CERTAIN RELATIONSHIP NOT AFFECTED.—This section does not affect the relationship between the Federal Government and a Federally funded research and development center.

**§ 1709. Value engineering**

Each executive agency shall establish and maintain cost-effective procedures and processes for analyzing the functions of a program, project, system, product, item of equipment, building, facility, service, or supply of the agency. The analysis shall be—

- (1) performed by qualified agency or contractor personnel; and
- (2) directed at improving performance, reliability, quality, safety, and life cycle costs.

**§ 1710. Record requirements**

(a) MAINTAINING RECORDS ON COMPUTER.—Each executive agency shall establish and maintain for 5 years a computer file, by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements greater than the simplified acquisition threshold in that fiscal year.

(b) CONTENTS.—The record established under subsection (a) shall include, with respect to each procurement carried out using—

- (1) competitive procedures—
  - (A) the date of contract award;
  - (B) information identifying the source to whom the contract was awarded;
  - (C) the property or services the Federal Government obtains under the procurement; and
  - (D) the total cost of the procurement; or
- (2) procedures other than competitive procedures—
  - (A) the information described in paragraph (1);
  - (B) the reason under section 3303(a) of this title or section 2304(c) of title 10 for using the procedures; and
  - (C) the identity of the organization or activity that conducted the procurement.

(c) SEPARATE RECORD CATEGORY FOR PROCUREMENTS RESULTING IN ONE BID OR PROPOSAL.—Information included in a record pursuant to subsection (b)(1) that relates to procurements resulting in the submission of a bid or proposal by only one responsible source shall be separately categorized from the information relating to other procurements included in the record. The record of that information shall be designated “noncompetitive procurements using competitive procedures”.

(d) TRANSMISSION AND DATA SYSTEM ENTRY OF INFORMATION.—Information included in the record established and maintained under subsection (a) shall be transmitted to the Administrator of General Services and shall

be entered in the Federal Procurement Data System referred to in section 1122(a)(4) of this title.

### **§ 1711. Procurement data**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) QUALIFIED HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.—The term “qualified HUBZone small business concern” has the meaning given that term in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(p)).

(2) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY SOCIALLY AND ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED INDIVIDUALS.—The term “small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals” has the meaning given that term in section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)).

(3) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY WOMEN.—The term “small business concern owned and controlled by women” has the meaning given that term in section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) and section 204 of the Women’s Business Ownership Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–533, 102 Stat. 2692).

(b) REPORTING.—Each Federal agency shall report to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy the number of qualified HUBZone small business concerns, the number of small businesses owned and controlled by women, and the number of small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, by gender, that are first time recipients of contracts from the agency. The Office shall take appropriate action to ascertain, for each fiscal year, the number of those small businesses that have newly entered the Federal market.

## **CHAPTER 19—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES**

Sec.

1901. Simplified acquisition procedures.

1902. Procedures applicable to purchases below micro-purchase threshold.

1903. Special emergency procurement authority.

1904. Certain transactions for defense against attack.

1905. List of laws inapplicable to contracts or subcontracts not greater than simplified acquisition threshold.

1906. List of laws inapplicable to procurements of commercial items.

1907. List of laws inapplicable to procurements of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

1908. Inflation adjustment of acquisition-related dollar thresholds.

### **§ 1901. Simplified acquisition procedures**

(a) WHEN PROCEDURES ARE TO BE USED.—To promote efficiency and economy in contracting and to avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide for special simplified procedures for purchases of property and services for amounts—

(1) not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; and

1           (2) greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not greater  
2           than \$5,000,000 for which the contracting officer reasonably expects,  
3           based on the nature of the property or services sought and on market  
4           research, that offers will include only commercial items.

5           (b) PROHIBITION ON DIVIDING PURCHASES.—A proposed purchase or  
6           contract for an amount above the simplified acquisition threshold may not  
7           be divided into several purchases or contracts for lesser amounts to use the  
8           simplified acquisition procedures required by subsection (a).

9           (c) PROMOTION OF COMPETITION REQUIRED.—When using simplified ac-  
10          quisition procedures, the head of an executive agency shall promote competi-  
11          tion to the maximum extent practicable.

12          (d) CONSIDERATION OF OFFERS TIMELY RECEIVED.—The simplified ac-  
13          quisition procedures contained in the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall  
14          include a requirement that a contracting officer consider each responsive  
15          offer timely received from an eligible offeror.

16          (e) REPORT.—Until October 1, 2004, procuring activities shall continue  
17          to report under section 1710(d) of this title procurement awards of at least  
18          \$25,000, but less than \$100,000, in conformity with the procedures for the  
19          reporting of a contract award greater than \$25,000 that were in effect on  
20          October 1, 1992.

21          (f) SPECIAL RULES FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—The Federal Acquisition  
22          Regulation shall provide that an executive agency using special simplified  
23          procedures to purchase commercial items—

24                (1) shall publish a notice in accordance with section 1707 of this title  
25                and, as provided in section 1707(e)(4) of this title, permit all respon-  
26                sible sources to submit a bid, proposal, or quotation (as appropriate)  
27                that the agency shall consider;

28                (2) may not conduct the purchase on a sole source basis unless the  
29                need to do so is justified in writing and approved in accordance with  
30                section 2304(f) of title 10 or section 3303(d) of this title, as applicable;  
31                and

32                (3) shall include in the contract file a written description of the pro-  
33                cedures used in awarding the contract and the number of offers re-  
34                ceived.

35          **§ 1902. Procedures applicable to purchases below micro-pur-**  
36          **chase threshold**

37          (a) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the micro-purchase  
38          threshold is \$2,500.

39          (b) COMPLIANCE WITH CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS AND NONAPPLICA-  
40          BILITY OF CERTAIN AUTHORITY.—

(1) COMPLIANCE WITH CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure that procuring activities of that agency, when awarding a contract with a price exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, comply with the requirements of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)), section 2323 of title 10, and section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–355, 15 U.S.C. 644 note).

(2) NONAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN AUTHORITY.—The authority under part 13.106(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 C.F.R. 13.106(a)(1)), as in effect on November 18, 1993, to make purchases without securing competitive quotations does not apply to a purchase with a price exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.

(c) NONAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—An executive agency purchase with an anticipated value of the micro-purchase threshold or less is not subject to section 15(j) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(j)) and chapter 83 of this title.

(d) PURCHASES WITHOUT COMPETITIVE QUOTATIONS.—A purchase not greater than \$2,500 may be made without obtaining competitive quotations if an employee of an executive agency or a member of the armed forces, authorized to do so, determines that the price for the purchase is reasonable.

(e) EQUITABLE DISTRIBUTION.—Purchases not greater than \$2,500 shall be distributed equitably among qualified suppliers.

(f) IMPLEMENTATION THROUGH FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—This section shall be implemented through the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

### **§ 1903. Special emergency procurement authority**

(a) APPLICABILITY.—The authorities provided in subsections (b) and (c) apply with respect to a procurement of property or services by or for an executive agency that the head of the executive agency determines are to be used—

(1) in support of a contingency operation (as defined in section 101(a) of title 10); or

(2) to facilitate the defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack against the United States.

(b) INCREASED THRESHOLDS AND LIMITATION.—For a procurement to which this section applies under subsection (a)—

(1) the amount specified in section 1902(a), (d), and (e) of this title shall be deemed to be—

(A) \$15,000 in the case of a contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, in the United States; and



1 (B) \$25,000 in the case of a contract to be awarded and per-  
 2 formed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States;

3 (2) the term “simplified acquisition threshold” means—

4 (A) \$250,000 in the case of a contract to be awarded and per-  
 5 formed, or purchase to be made, in the United States; and

6 (B) \$1,000,000 in the case of a contract to be awarded and per-  
 7 formed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States; and

8 (3) the \$5,000,000 limitation in sections 1901(a)(2) and 3304(a)(2)  
 9 of this title and section 2304(g)(1)(B) of title 10 is deemed to be  
 10 \$10,000,000.

11 (c) AUTHORITY TO TREAT PROPERTY OR SERVICE AS COMMERCIAL  
 12 ITEM.—

13 (1) IN GENERAL.—The head of an executive agency carrying out a  
 14 procurement of property or a service to which this section applies under  
 15 subsection (a)(2) may treat the property or service as a commercial  
 16 item for the purpose of carrying out the procurement.

17 (2) CERTAIN CONTRACTS NOT EXEMPT FROM STANDARDS OR RE-  
 18 QUIREMENTS.—A contract in an amount of more than \$15,000,000  
 19 that is awarded on a sole source basis for an item or service treated  
 20 as a commercial item under paragraph (1) is not exempt from—

21 (A) cost accounting standards prescribed under section 1502 of  
 22 this title; or

23 (B) cost or pricing data requirements (commonly referred to as  
 24 truth in negotiating) under chapter 35 of this title and section  
 25 2306a of title 10.

## 26 **§ 1904. Certain transactions for defense against attack**

27 (a) AUTHORITY.—

28 (1) IN GENERAL.—The head of an executive agency that engages in  
 29 basic research, applied research, advanced research, and development  
 30 projects that are necessary to the responsibilities of the executive agen-  
 31 cy in the field of research and development and have the potential to  
 32 facilitate defense against or recovery from terrorism or nuclear, biologi-  
 33 cal, chemical, or radiological attack may exercise the same authority  
 34 (subject to the same restrictions and conditions) with respect to the re-  
 35 search and projects as the Secretary of Defense may exercise under  
 36 section 2371 of title 10, except for subsections (b) and (f) of section  
 37 2371.

38 (2) PROTOTYPE PROJECTS.—The head of an executive agency, under  
 39 the authority of paragraph (1), may carry out prototype projects that  
 40 meet the requirements of paragraph (1) in accordance with the require-  
 41 ments and conditions provided for carrying out prototype projects

under section 845 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Public Law 103–160, 10 U.S.C. 2371 note), including that, to the maximum extent practicable, competitive procedures shall be used when entering into agreements to carry out projects under section 845(a) of that Act and that the period of authority to carry out projects under section 845(a) of that Act terminates as provided in section 845(g) of that Act.

(3) APPLICATION OF REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS.—In applying the requirements and conditions of section 845 of that Act under this subsection—

(A) section 845(c) of that Act shall apply with respect to prototype projects carried out under paragraph (2); and

(B) the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall perform the functions of the Secretary of Defense under section 845(d) of that Act.

(4) APPLICABILITY TO SELECTED EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.—

(A) OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET.—The head of an executive agency may exercise authority under this subsection for a project only if authorized by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(B) DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY.—Authority under this subsection does not apply to the Secretary of Homeland Security while section 831 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 391) is in effect.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. No transaction may be conducted under the authority of this section before the regulations take effect.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT.—The annual report of the head of an executive agency that is required under section 2371(h) of title 10, as applied to the head of the executive agency by subsection (a), shall be submitted to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives.

(d) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to carry out transactions under subsection (a) terminates on September 30, 2008.

**§ 1905. List of laws inapplicable to contracts or subcontracts not greater than simplified acquisition threshold**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “Council” has the meaning given that term in section 1301 of this title.

(b) INCLUSION IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a list of provisions of law that are inapplicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold. A provision of law properly included on the list pursuant to paragraph (2) does not apply to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold that are made by an executive agency. This section does not render a provision of law not included on the list inapplicable to contracts and subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) LAWS ENACTED AFTER OCTOBER 13, 1994.—A provision of law described in subsection (c) that is enacted after October 13, 1994, shall be included on the list of inapplicable provisions of laws required by paragraph (1) unless the Council makes a written determination that it would not be in the best interest of the Federal Government to exempt contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold from the applicability of the provision.

(c) COVERED LAW.—A provision of law referred to in subsection (b)(2) is a provision of law that the Council determines sets forth policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the procurement of property or services by the Federal Government, except for a provision of law that—

(1) provides for criminal or civil penalties; or

(2) specifically refers to this section and provides that, notwithstanding this section, it shall be applicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) PETITION.—A person may petition the Administrator to take appropriate action when a provision of law described in subsection (c) is not included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law as required by subsection (b) and the Council has not made a written determination pursuant to subsection (b)(2). The Administrator shall revise the Federal Acquisition Regulation to include the provision on the list of inapplicable provisions of law unless the Council makes a determination pursuant to subsection (b)(2) within 60 days after the petition is received.

### **§ 1906. List of laws inapplicable to procurements of commercial items**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “Council” has the meaning given that term in section 1301 of this title.

(b) CONTRACTS.—

(1) INCLUSION IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a list of provisions of law that are inapplicable to contracts for the procurement of commercial items. A provision of law properly included on the list pursuant to paragraph

(2) does not apply to purchases of commercial items by an executive agency. This section does not render a provision of law not included on the list inapplicable to contracts for the procurement of commercial items.

(2) LAWS ENACTED AFTER OCTOBER 13, 1994.—A provision of law described in subsection (d) that is enacted after October 13, 1994, shall be included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law required by paragraph (1) unless the Council makes a written determination that it would not be in the best interest of the Federal Government to exempt contracts for the procurement of commercial items from the applicability of the provision.

(c) SUBCONTRACTS.—

(1) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term “subcontract” includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

(2) INCLUSION IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a list of provisions of law that are inapplicable to subcontracts under a contract or subcontract for the procurement of commercial items. A provision of law properly included on the list pursuant to paragraph (3) does not apply to those subcontracts. This section does not render a provision of law not included on the list inapplicable to subcontracts under a contract for the procurement of commercial items.

(3) PROVISIONS TO BE EXCLUDED FROM LIST.—A provision of law described in subsection (d) shall be included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law required by paragraph (2) unless the Council makes a written determination that it would not be in the best interest of the Federal Government to exempt subcontracts under a contract for the procurement of commercial items from the applicability of the provision.

(4) WAIVER NOT AUTHORIZED.—This subsection does not authorize the waiver of the applicability of any provision of law with respect to any subcontract under a contract with a prime contractor reselling or distributing commercial items of another contractor without adding value.

(d) COVERED LAW.—A provision of law referred to in subsections (b)(2) and (c) is a provision of law that the Council determines sets forth policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the procurement of property or services by the Federal Government, except for a provision of law that—

(1) provides for criminal or civil penalties; or

1 (2) specifically refers to this section and provides that, notwith-  
 2 standing this section, it shall be applicable to contracts for the procure-  
 3 ment of commercial items.

4 (e) PETITION.—A person may petition the Administrator to take appro-  
 5 priate action when a provision of law described in subsection (d) is not in-  
 6 cluded on the list of inapplicable provisions of law as required by subsection  
 7 (b) or (c) and the Council has not made a written determination pursuant  
 8 to subsection (b)(2) or (c)(3). The Administrator shall revise the Federal  
 9 Acquisition Regulation to include the provision on the list of inapplicable  
 10 provisions of law unless the Council makes a determination pursuant to sub-  
 11 section (b)(2) or (c)(3) within 60 days after the petition is received.

12 **§ 1907. List of laws inapplicable to procurements of commer-**  
 13 **cially available off-the-shelf items**

14 (a) INCLUSION IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include  
 16 a list of provisions of law that are inapplicable to contracts for the pro-  
 17 curement of commercially available off-the-shelf items. A provision of  
 18 law properly included on the list pursuant to paragraph (2) does not  
 19 apply to contracts for the procurement of commercially available off-  
 20 the-shelf items. This section does not render a provision of law not in-  
 21 cluded on the list inapplicable to contracts for the procurement of com-  
 22 mercially available off-the-shelf items.

23 (2) LAWS TO BE INCLUDED.—A provision of law described in sub-  
 24 section (b) shall be included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law  
 25 required by paragraph (1) unless the Administrator makes a written  
 26 determination that it would not be in the best interest of the Federal  
 27 Government to exempt contracts for the procurement of commercially  
 28 available off-the-shelf items from the applicability of the provision.

29 (3) OTHER AUTHORITIES OR RESPONSIBILITIES NOT AFFECTED.—  
 30 This section does not modify, supersede, impair, or restrict authorities  
 31 or responsibilities under—

32 (A) section 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644); or

33 (B) bid protest procedures developed under the authority of—

34 (i) subchapter V of chapter 35 of title 31;

35 (ii) section 2305(e) and (f) of title 10; or

36 (iii) sections 3706 and 3707 of this title.

37 (b) COVERED LAW.—Except as provided in subsection (a)(3), a provision  
 38 of law referred to in subsection (a)(1) is a provision of law that the Admin-  
 39 istrator determines imposes Federal Government-unique policies, proce-  
 40 dures, requirements, or restrictions for the procurement of property or serv-  
 41 ices on persons whom the Federal Government has awarded contracts for

the procurement of commercially available off-the-shelf items, except for a provision of law that—

(1) provides for criminal or civil penalties; or

(2) specifically refers to this section and provides that, notwithstanding this section, it shall be applicable to contracts for the procurement of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

**§ 1908. Inflation adjustment of acquisition-related dollar thresholds**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “Council” has the meaning given that term in section 1301 of this title.

(b) APPLICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the requirement for adjustment under subsection (c) applies to a dollar threshold that is specified in law as a factor in defining the scope of the applicability of a policy, procedure, requirement, or restriction provided in that law to the procurement of property or services by an executive agency, as the Council determines.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (c) does not apply to dollar thresholds—

(A) in chapter 67 of this title;

(B) in sections 3141 to 3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40; or

(C) the United States Trade Representative establishes pursuant to title III of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2511 et seq.).

(3) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER INFLATION ADJUSTMENT AUTHORITIES.—This section supersedes the applicability of other provisions of law that provide for the adjustment of a dollar threshold that is adjustable under this section.

(c) REQUIREMENT FOR PERIODIC ADJUSTMENT.—

(1) BASELINE CONSTANT DOLLAR VALUE.—For purposes of paragraph (2), the baseline constant dollar value for a dollar threshold—

(A) in effect on October 1, 2000, that was first specified in a law that took effect on or before October 1, 2000, is the October 1, 2000, constant dollar value of that dollar threshold; and

(B) specified in a law that takes effect after October 1, 2000, is the constant dollar value of that threshold as of the effective date of that dollar threshold pursuant to that law.

(2) ADJUSTMENT.—On October 1 of each year evenly divisible by 5, the Council shall adjust each acquisition-related dollar threshold provided by law, as described in subsection (b)(1), to the baseline constant dollar value of that threshold.

1 (3) EXCLUSIVE MEANS OF ADJUSTMENT.—A dollar threshold adjust-  
 2 able under this section shall be adjusted only as provided in this sec-  
 3 tion.

4 (d) PUBLICATION.—The Council shall publish a notice of the adjusted  
 5 dollar thresholds under this section in the Federal Register. The thresholds  
 6 take effect on the date of publication.

7 (e) CALCULATION.—An adjustment under this section shall be—

8 (1) calculated on the basis of changes in the Consumer Price Index  
 9 for all-urban consumers published monthly by the Secretary of Labor;  
 10 and

11 (2) rounded, in the case of a dollar threshold that on the day before  
 12 the adjustment is—

13 (A) less than \$10,000, to the nearest \$500;

14 (B) not less than \$10,000, but less than \$100,000, to the near-  
 15 est \$5,000;

16 (C) not less than \$100,000, but less than \$1,000,000, to the  
 17 nearest \$50,000; and

18 (D) \$1,000,000 or more, to the nearest \$500,000.

19 (f) PETITION FOR INCLUSION OF OMITTED THRESHOLD.—

20 (1) PETITION SUBMITTED TO ADMINISTRATOR.—A person may re-  
 21 quest adjustment of a dollar threshold adjustable under this section  
 22 that is not included in a notice of adjustment published under sub-  
 23 section (d) by submitting a petition for adjustment to the Adminis-  
 24 trator.

25 (2) ACTIONS OF ADMINISTRATOR.—On receipt of a petition for ad-  
 26 justment of a dollar threshold under paragraph (1), the Adminis-  
 27 trator—

28 (A) shall determine, in writing, whether the dollar threshold is  
 29 required to be adjusted under this section; and

30 (B) on determining that it should be adjusted, shall publish in  
 31 the Federal Register a revised notice of the adjustment dollar  
 32 thresholds under this section that includes the adjustment of the  
 33 dollar threshold covered by the petition.

34 (3) EFFECTIVE DATE OF ADJUSTMENT BY PETITION.—The adjust-  
 35 ment of a dollar threshold pursuant to a petition under this subsection  
 36 takes effect on the date the revised notice adding the adjustment under  
 37 paragraph (2)(B) is published.

38 **CHAPTER 21—RESTRICTIONS ON OBTAINING AND**  
 39 **DISCLOSING CERTAIN INFORMATION**

Sec.

2101. Definitions.

2102. Prohibitions on disclosing and obtaining procurement information.

- 2103. Actions required of procurement officers when contacted regarding non-Federal employment.
- 2104. Prohibition on former official's acceptance of compensation from contractor.
- 2105. Penalties and administrative actions.
- 2106. Reporting information believed to constitute evidence of offense.
- 2107. Savings provisions.

## § 2101. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) **CONTRACTING OFFICER.**—The term “contracting officer” means an individual who, by appointment in accordance with applicable regulations, has the authority to enter into a Federal agency procurement contract on behalf of the Government and to make determinations and findings with respect to the contract.

(2) **CONTRACTOR BID OR PROPOSAL INFORMATION.**—The term “contractor bid or proposal information” means any of the following information submitted to a Federal agency as part of, or in connection with, a bid or proposal to enter into a Federal agency procurement contract, if that information previously has not been made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

(A) Cost or pricing data (as defined in section 2306a(h) of title 10 with respect to procurements subject to that section and section 3501 of this title with respect to procurements subject to that section).

(B) Indirect costs and direct labor rates.

(C) Proprietary information about manufacturing processes, operations, or techniques marked by the contractor in accordance with applicable law or regulation.

(D) Information marked by the contractor as “contractor bid or proposal information”, in accordance with applicable law or regulation.

(3) **FEDERAL AGENCY.**—The term “Federal agency” has the meaning given that term in section 102 of title 40.

(4) **FEDERAL AGENCY PROCUREMENT.**—The term “Federal agency procurement” means the acquisition (by using competitive procedures and awarding a contract) of goods or services (including construction) from non-Federal sources by a Federal agency using appropriated amounts.

(5) **OFFICIAL.**—The term “official” means—

(A) an officer, as defined in section 2104 of title 5;

(B) an employee, as defined in section 2105 of title 5; and

(C) a member of the uniformed services, as defined in section 2101(3) of title 5.



(6) PROTEST.—The term “protest” means a written objection by an interested party to the award or proposed award of a Federal agency procurement contract, pursuant to subchapter V of chapter 35 of title 31.

(7) SOURCE SELECTION INFORMATION.—The term “source selection information” means any of the following information prepared for use by a Federal agency to evaluate a bid or proposal to enter into a Federal agency procurement contract, if that information previously has not been made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

(A) Bid prices submitted in response to a Federal agency solicitation for sealed bids, or lists of those bid prices before public bid opening.

(B) Proposed costs or prices submitted in response to a Federal agency solicitation, or lists of those proposed costs or prices.

(C) Source selection plans.

(D) Technical evaluation plans.

(E) Technical evaluations of proposals.

(F) Cost or price evaluations of proposals.

(G) Competitive range determinations that identify proposals that have a reasonable chance of being selected for award of a contract.

(H) Rankings of bids, proposals, or competitors.

(I) Reports and evaluations of source selection panels, boards, or advisory councils.

(J) Other information marked as “source selection information” based on a case-by-case determination by the head of the agency, the head’s designee, or the contracting officer that its disclosure would jeopardize the integrity or successful completion of the Federal agency procurement to which the information relates.

## **§ 2102. Prohibitions on disclosing and obtaining procurement information**

(a) PROHIBITION ON DISCLOSING PROCUREMENT INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided by law, a person described in paragraph (3) shall not knowingly disclose contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information before the award of a Federal agency procurement contract to which the information relates.

(2) EMPLOYEE OF PRIVATE SECTOR ORGANIZATION.—In addition to the restriction in paragraph (1), an employee of a private sector organization assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5 shall not knowingly disclose contractor bid or proposal information or source se-

lection information during the 3-year period after the employee's assignment ends, except as provided by law.

(3) APPLICATION.—Paragraph (1) applies to a person that—

(A)(i) is a present or former official of the Federal Government;

or

(ii) is acting or has acted for or on behalf of, or who is advising or has advised the Federal Government with respect to, a Federal agency procurement; and

(B) by virtue of that office, employment, or relationship has or had access to contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information.

(b) PROHIBITION ON OBTAINING PROCUREMENT INFORMATION.—Except as provided by law, a person shall not knowingly obtain contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information before the award of a Federal agency procurement contract to which the information relates.

**§ 2103. Actions required of procurement officers when contacted regarding non-Federal employment**

(a) ACTIONS REQUIRED.—An agency official participating personally and substantially in a Federal agency procurement for a contract in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold who contacts or is contacted by a person that is a bidder or offeror in that Federal agency procurement regarding possible non-Federal employment for that official shall—

(1) promptly report the contact in writing to the official's supervisor and to the designated agency ethics official (or designee) of the agency in which the official is employed; and

(2)(A) reject the possibility of non-Federal employment; or

(B) disqualify himself or herself from further personal and substantial participation in that Federal agency procurement until the agency authorizes the official to resume participation in the procurement, in accordance with the requirements of section 208 of title 18 and applicable agency regulations on the grounds that—

(i) the person is no longer a bidder or offeror in that Federal agency procurement; or

(ii) all discussions with the bidder or offeror regarding possible non-Federal employment have terminated without an agreement or arrangement for employment.

(b) RETENTION OF REPORTS.—The agency shall retain each report required by this section for not less than 2 years following the submission of the report. The reports shall be made available to the public on request, except that any part of a report that is exempt from the disclosure require-

ments of section 552(b)(1) of title 5 may be withheld from disclosure to the public.

(c) **PERSONS SUBJECT TO PENALTIES.**—The following are subject to the penalties and administrative actions set forth in section 2105 of this title:

(1) An official who knowingly fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

(2) A bidder or offeror that engages in employment discussions with an official who is subject to the restrictions of this section, knowing that the official has not complied with paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a).

**§ 2104. Prohibition on former official's acceptance of compensation from contractor**

(a) **PROHIBITION.**—A former official of a Federal agency may not accept compensation from a contractor as an employee, officer, director, or consultant of the contractor within one year after the official—

(1) served, when the contractor was selected or awarded a contract, as the procuring contracting officer, the source selection authority, a member of the source selection evaluation board, or the chief of a financial or technical evaluation team in a procurement in which that contractor was selected for award of a contract in excess of \$10,000,000;

(2) served as the program manager, deputy program manager, or administrative contracting officer for a contract in excess of \$10,000,000 awarded to that contractor; or

(3) personally made for the Federal agency a decision to—

(A) award a contract, subcontract, modification of a contract or subcontract, or a task order or delivery order in excess of \$10,000,000 to that contractor;

(B) establish overhead or other rates applicable to one or more contracts for that contractor that are valued in excess of \$10,000,000;

(C) approve issuance of one or more contract payments in excess of \$10,000,000 to that contractor; or

(D) pay or settle a claim in excess of \$10,000,000 with that contractor.

(b) **WHEN COMPENSATION MAY BE ACCEPTED.**—Subsection (a) does not prohibit a former official of a Federal agency from accepting compensation from a division or affiliate of a contractor that does not produce the same or similar products or services as the entity of the contractor that is responsible for the contract referred to in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a).

(c) IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—Regulations implementing this section shall include procedures for an official or former official of a Federal agency to request advice from the appropriate designated agency ethics official regarding whether the official or former official is or would be precluded by this section from accepting compensation from a particular contractor.

(d) PERSONS SUBJECT TO PENALTIES.—The following are subject to the penalties and administrative actions set forth in section 2105 of this title:

(1) A former official who knowingly accepts compensation in violation of this section.

(2) A contractor that provides compensation to a former official knowing that the official accepts the compensation in violation of this section.

### **§ 2105. Penalties and administrative actions**

(a) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—A person that violates section 2102 of this title to exchange information covered by section 2102 of this title for anything of value or to obtain or give a person a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) CIVIL PENALTIES.—The Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States against a person that engages in conduct that violates section 2102, 2103, or 2104 of this title. On proof of that conduct by a preponderance of the evidence—

(1) an individual is liable to the Federal Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$50,000 for each violation plus twice the amount of compensation that the individual received or offered for the prohibited conduct; and

(2) an organization is liable to the Federal Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$500,000 for each violation plus twice the amount of compensation that the organization received or offered for the prohibited conduct.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—

(1) TYPES OF ACTION THAT FEDERAL AGENCY MAY TAKE.—A Federal agency that receives information that a contractor or a person has violated section 2102, 2103, or 2104 of this title shall consider taking one or more of the following actions, as appropriate:

(A) Canceling the Federal agency procurement, if a contract has not yet been awarded.

(B) Rescinding a contract with respect to which—

(i) the contractor or someone acting for the contractor has been convicted for an offense punishable under subsection (a);  
or

(ii) the head of the agency that awarded the contract has determined, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that the contractor or a person acting for the contractor has engaged in conduct constituting the offense.

(C) Initiating a suspension or debarment proceeding for the protection of the Federal Government in accordance with procedures in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(D) Initiating an adverse personnel action, pursuant to the procedures in chapter 75 of title 5 or other applicable law or regulation.

(2) AMOUNT GOVERNMENT ENTITLED TO RECOVER.—When a Federal agency rescinds a contract pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), the Federal Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(3) PRESENT RESPONSIBILITY AFFECTED BY CONDUCT.—For purposes of a suspension or debarment proceeding initiated pursuant to paragraph (1)(C), engaging in conduct constituting an offense under section 2102, 2103, or 2104 of this title affects the present responsibility of a Federal Government contractor or subcontractor.

## **§ 2106. Reporting information believed to constitute evidence of offense**

A person may not file a protest against the award or proposed award of a Federal agency procurement contract alleging a violation of section 2102, 2103, or 2104 of this title, and the Comptroller General may not consider that allegation in deciding a protest, unless the person, no later than 14 days after the person first discovered the possible violation, reported to the Federal agency responsible for the procurement the information that the person believed constitutes evidence of the offense.

## **§ 2107. Savings provisions**

This chapter does not—

(1) restrict the disclosure of information to, or its receipt by, a person or class of persons authorized, in accordance with applicable agency regulations or procedures, to receive that information;

(2) restrict a contractor from disclosing its own bid or proposal information or the recipient from receiving that information;

(3) restrict the disclosure or receipt of information relating to a Federal agency procurement after it has been canceled by the Federal agency before contract award unless the Federal agency plans to resume the procurement;

(4) prohibit individual meetings between a Federal agency official and an offeror or potential offeror for, or a recipient of, a contract or

subcontract under a Federal agency procurement, provided that unauthorized disclosure or receipt of contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information does not occur;

(5) authorize the withholding of information from, nor restrict its receipt by, Congress, a committee or subcommittee of Congress, the Comptroller General, a Federal agency, or an inspector general of a Federal agency;

(6) authorize the withholding of information from, nor restrict its receipt by, the Comptroller General in the course of a protest against the award or proposed award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(7) limit the applicability of a requirement, sanction, contract penalty, or remedy established under another law or regulation.

## CHAPTER 23—MISCELLANEOUS

Sec.

2301. Use of electronic commerce in Federal procurement.

2302. Rights in technical data.

2303. Conflict of interest standards for consultants.

2304. Authority of Director of Office of Management and Budget not affected.

2305. Openness of meetings.

2306. Comptroller General's access to information.

2307. Modular contracting for information technology.

2308. Protection of constitutional rights of contractors.

2309. Performance-based contracts or task orders for services to be treated as contracts for the procurement of commercial items.

### § 2301. Use of electronic commerce in Federal procurement

(a) DEFINITION.—For the purposes of this section, the term “electronic commerce” means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions, including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfers, and electronic data interchange.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT, MAINTENANCE, AND USE OF ELECTRONIC COMMERCE PROCEDURES AND PROCESSES.—The head of each executive agency, after consulting with the Administrator, shall establish, maintain, and use, to the maximum extent that is practicable and cost-effective, procedures and processes that employ electronic commerce in the conduct and administration of the procurement system of the agency.

(c) APPLICABLE STANDARDS.—In conducting electronic commerce, the head of an executive agency shall apply nationally and internationally recognized standards that broaden interoperability and ease the electronic interchange of information.

(d) REQUIREMENTS OF SYSTEMS, TECHNOLOGIES, PROCEDURES, AND PROCESSES.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure that systems, technologies, procedures, and processes established pursuant to this section—

(1) are implemented with uniformity throughout the agency, to the extent practicable;

(2) are implemented only after granting due consideration to the use or partial use, as appropriate, of existing electronic commerce and electronic data interchange systems and infrastructures such as the Federal acquisition computer network architecture known as FACNET;

(3) facilitate access to Federal Government procurement opportunities, including opportunities for small business concerns, socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns, and business concerns owned predominantly by women; and

(4) ensure that any notice of agency requirements or agency solicitation for contract opportunities is provided in a form that allows convenient and universal user access through a single, Government-wide point of entry.

(e) IMPLEMENTATION.—In carrying out the requirements of this section, the Administrator shall—

(1) issue policies to promote, to the maximum extent practicable, uniform implementation of this section by executive agencies, with due regard for differences in program requirements among agencies that may require departures from uniform procedures and processes in appropriate cases, when warranted because of the agency mission;

(2) ensure that the head of each executive agency complies with the requirements of subsection (d); and

(3) consult with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies with applicable technical and functional expertise, including the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the General Services Administration, and the Department of Defense.

## **§ 2302. Rights in technical data**

(a) WHERE DEFINED.—The legitimate proprietary interest of the Federal Government and of a contractor in technical or other data shall be defined in regulations prescribed as part of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) GENERAL EXTENT OF REGULATIONS.—

(1) OTHER RIGHTS NOT IMPAIRED.—Regulations prescribed under subsection (a) may not impair a right of the Federal Government or of a contractor with respect to a patent or copyright or another right in technical data otherwise established by law.

(2) LIMITATION ON REQUIRING DATA BE PROVIDED TO THE GOVERNMENT.—With respect to executive agencies subject to part C, regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall provide that the Federal Government may not require a person that has developed a product or

process offered or to be offered for sale to the public, as a condition for the Federal Government to procure the product or process, to provide to the Federal Government technical data relating to the design, development, or manufacture of the product or process. This paragraph does not apply to data that may be necessary for the Federal Government to operate and maintain the product or use the process if the Federal Government obtains it as an element of performance under the contract.

(c) TECHNICAL DATA DEVELOPED WITH FEDERAL FUNDS.—

(1) USE BY GOVERNMENT AND AGENCIES.—Except as otherwise expressly provided by Federal statute, with respect to executive agencies subject to part C, regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall provide that—

(A) the Federal Government has unlimited rights in technical data developed exclusively with Federal funds if delivery of the data—

(i) was required as an element of performance under a contract; and

(ii) is needed to ensure the competitive acquisition of supplies or services that will be required in substantial quantities in the future; and

(B) the Federal Government and each agency of the Federal Government has an unrestricted, royalty-free right to use, or to have its contractors use, for governmental purposes (excluding publication outside the Federal Government) technical data developed exclusively with Federal funds.

(2) REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO OTHER RIGHTS OF THE GOVERNMENT.—The requirements of paragraph (1) are in addition to and not in lieu of any other rights the Federal Government may have pursuant to law.

(d) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED IN PRESCRIBING REGULATIONS.—The following factors shall be considered in prescribing regulations under subsection (a):

(1) Whether the item or process to which the technical data pertains was developed—

(A) exclusively with Federal funds;

(B) exclusively at private expense; or

(C) in part with Federal funds and in part at private expense.

(2) The statement of congressional policy and objectives in section 200 of title 35, the statement of purposes in section 2(b) of the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Public Law 97–219, 15



U.S.C. 638 note), and the declaration of policy in section 2 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631).

(3) The interest of the Federal Government in increasing competition and lowering costs by developing and locating alternative sources of supply and manufacture.

(e) PROVISIONS REQUIRED IN CONTRACTS.—Regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall require that a contract for property or services entered into by an executive agency contain appropriate provisions relating to technical data, including provisions—

(1) defining the respective rights of the Federal Government and the contractor or subcontractor (at any tier) regarding technical data to be delivered under the contract;

(2) specifying technical data to be delivered under the contract and schedules for delivery;

(3) establishing or referencing procedures for determining the acceptability of technical data to be delivered under the contract;

(4) establishing separate contract line items for technical data to be delivered under the contract;

(5) to the maximum practicable extent, identifying, in advance of delivery, technical data which is to be delivered with restrictions on the right of the Federal Government to use the data;

(6) requiring the contractor to revise any technical data delivered under the contract to reflect engineering design changes made during the performance of the contract and affecting the form, fit, and function of the items specified in the contract and to deliver the revised technical data to an agency within a time specified in the contract;

(7) requiring the contractor to furnish written assurance, when technical data is delivered or is made available, that the technical data is complete and accurate and satisfies the requirements of the contract concerning technical data;

(8) establishing remedies to be available to the Federal Government when technical data required to be delivered or made available under the contract is found to be incomplete or inadequate or to not satisfy the requirements of the contract concerning technical data; and

(9) authorizing the head of the agency to withhold payments under the contract (or exercise another remedy the head of the agency considers appropriate) during any period if the contractor does not meet the requirements of the contract pertaining to the delivery of technical data.

1   **§ 2303. Conflict of interest standards for consultants**

2   (a) **CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.**—The Administrator shall prescribe  
3 under this part Government-wide regulations that set forth—

4       (1) conflict of interest standards for persons who provide consulting  
5 services described in subsection (b); and

6       (2) procedures, including registration, certification, and enforcement  
7 requirements as may be appropriate, to promote compliance with the  
8 standards.

9   (b) **SERVICES SUBJECT TO REGULATIONS.**—Regulations required by sub-  
10 section (a) apply to—

11       (1) advisory and assistance services provided to the Federal Govern-  
12 ment to the extent necessary to identify and evaluate the potential for  
13 conflicts of interest that could be prejudicial to the interests of the  
14 United States;

15       (2) services related to support of the preparation or submission of  
16 bids and proposals for Federal contracts to the extent that inclusion  
17 of the services in the regulations is necessary to identify and evaluate  
18 the potential for conflicts of interest that could be prejudicial to the  
19 interests of the United States; and

20       (3) other services related to Federal contracts as specified in the reg-  
21 ulations prescribed under subsection (a) to the extent necessary to  
22 identify and evaluate the potential for conflicts of interest that could  
23 be prejudicial to the interests of the United States.

24   (c) **INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES EXEMPTION.**—

25       (1) **ACTIVITIES THAT MAY BE EXEMPT.**—Intelligence activities as de-  
26 fined in section 3.4(e) of Executive Order No. 12333 or a comparable  
27 definitional section in any successor order may be exempt from the reg-  
28 ulations required by subsection (a).

29       (2) **REPORT.**—The Director of Central Intelligence shall report to  
30 the Intelligence and Appropriations Committees of Congress each Jan-  
31 uary 1, delineating the activities and organizations that have been ex-  
32 empted under paragraph (1).

33   (d) **PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION.**—Before the regulations required by  
34 subsection (a) are prescribed, the President shall determine if prescribing  
35 the regulations will have a significantly adverse effect on the accomplish-  
36 ment of the mission of the Defense Department or another Federal agency.  
37 If the President determines that the regulations will have such an adverse  
38 effect, the President shall so report to the appropriate committees of the  
39 Senate and the House of Representatives, stating in full the reasons for the  
40 determination. If such a report is submitted, the requirement for the regula-  
41 tions shall be null and void.

**§ 2304. Authority of Director of Office of Management and Budget not affected**

This part does not limit the authorities and responsibilities of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget in effect on December 1, 1983.

**§ 2305. Openness of meetings**

The Administrator by regulation shall require that—

(1) formal meetings of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, as designated by the Administrator, for developing procurement policies and regulations be open to the public; and

(2) public notice of each meeting be given not less than 10 days prior to the meeting.

**§ 2306. Comptroller General's access to information**

The Administrator and personnel in the Office of Federal Procurement Policy shall furnish information the Comptroller General may require to discharge the responsibilities of the Comptroller General. For this purpose, the Comptroller General or his representatives shall have access to all books, documents, papers, and records of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

**§ 2307. Modular contracting for information technology**

(a) USE.—To the maximum extent practicable, the head of an executive agency should use modular contracting for an acquisition of a major system of information technology.

(b) MODULAR CONTRACTING DESCRIBED.—Under modular contracting, an executive agency's need for a system is satisfied in successive acquisitions of interoperable increments. Each increment complies with common or commercially accepted standards applicable to information technology so that the increments are compatible with other increments of information technology comprising the system.

(c) PROVISIONS IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide that—

(1) under the modular contracting process, an acquisition of a major system of information technology may be divided into several smaller acquisition increments that—

(A) are easier to manage individually than would be one comprehensive acquisition;

(B) address complex information technology objectives incrementally in order to enhance the likelihood of achieving workable solutions for attaining those objectives;

(C) provide for delivery, implementation, and testing of workable systems or solutions in discrete increments, each of which

comprises a system or solution that is not dependent on a subsequent increment in order to perform its principal functions; and

(D) provide an opportunity for subsequent increments of the acquisition to take advantage of any evolution in technology or needs that occurs during conduct of the earlier increments;

(2) to the maximum extent practicable, a contract for an increment of an information technology acquisition should be awarded within 180 days after the solicitation is issued and, if the contract for that increment cannot be awarded within that period, the increment should be considered for cancellation; and

(3) the information technology provided for in a contract for acquisition of information technology should be delivered within 18 months after the solicitation resulting in award of the contract was issued.

#### **§ 2308. Protection of constitutional rights of contractors**

(a) PROHIBITION ON REQUIRING WAIVER OF RIGHTS.—A contractor may not be required, as a condition for entering into a contract with the Federal Government, to waive a right under the Constitution for a purpose relating to the Chemical Weapons Convention Implementation Act of 1998 (22 U.S.C. 6701 et seq.) or the Chemical Weapons Convention (as defined in section 3 of that Act (22 U.S.C. 6701)).

(b) PERMISSIBLE CONTRACT CLAUSES.—Subsection (a) does not prohibit an executive agency from including in a contract a clause that requires the contractor to permit inspections to ensure that the contractor is performing the contract in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

#### **§ 2309. Performance-based contracts or task orders for services to be treated as contracts for the procurement of commercial items**

(a) CRITERIA.—A performance-based contract for the procurement of services entered into by an executive agency or a performance-based task order for services issued by an executive agency may be treated as a contract for the procurement of commercial items if—

(1) the value of the contract or task order is estimated not to exceed \$25,000,000;

(2) the contract or task order sets forth specifically each task to be performed and, for each task—

(A) defines the task in measurable, mission-related terms;

(B) identifies the specific end products or output to be achieved;

and

(C) contains firm, fixed prices for specific tasks to be performed or outcomes to be achieved; and

1 (3) the source of the services provides similar services to the general  
 2 public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Fed-  
 3 eral Government.

4 (b) REGULATIONS.—Regulations implementing this section shall require  
 5 agencies to collect and maintain reliable data sufficient to identify the con-  
 6 tracts or task orders treated as contracts for commercial items using the  
 7 authority of this section. The data may be collected using the Federal Pro-  
 8 curement Data System or other reporting mechanism.

9 (c) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after November 24, 2003, the Di-  
 10 rector of the Office of Management and Budget shall prepare and submit  
 11 to the Committees on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and on  
 12 Armed Services of the Senate and the Committees on Government Reform  
 13 and on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the con-  
 14 tracts or task orders treated as contracts for commercial items using the  
 15 authority of this section. The report shall include data on the use of the  
 16 authority, both government-wide and for each department and agency.

17 (d) EXPIRATION.—The authority under this section expires 10 years after  
 18 November 24, 2003.

## 19 PART C—PROCUREMENT

### 20 CHAPTER 31—GENERAL

Sec.

3101. Applicability.

3102. Delegation and assignment of powers, functions, and responsibilities.

3103. Acquisition programs.

3104. Small business concerns.

3105. New contracts and grants and merit-based selection procedures.

3106. Erection, repair, or furnishing of public buildings and improvements not authorized,  
 and certain contracts not permitted, by this part.

#### 21 § 3101. Applicability

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—An executive agency shall make purchases and con-  
 23 tracts for property and services in accordance with this part and imple-  
 24 menting regulations of the Administrator of General Services.

25 (b) SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD AND PROCEDURES.—

26 (1) SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD.—

27 (A) DEFINITION.—For purposes of an acquisition by an execu-  
 28 tive agency, the simplified acquisition threshold is as specified in  
 29 section 134 of this title.

30 (B) INAPPLICABLE LAWS.—A law properly listed in the Federal  
 31 Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 1905 of this title does  
 32 not apply to or with respect to a contract or subcontract that is  
 33 not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

34 (2) SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES.—Simplified acquisition  
 35 procedures contained in the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to

section 1901 of this title apply in executive agencies as provided in section 1901.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—This part does not apply—

(A) to the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; or

(B) except as provided in paragraph (2), when this part is made inapplicable pursuant to law.

(2) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS RELATED TO ADVERTISING, OPENING OF BIDS, AND LENGTH OF CONTRACT.—Sections 6101, 6103, and 6304 of this title do not apply to the procurement of property or services made by an executive agency pursuant to this part. However, when this part is made inapplicable by any law, sections 6101 and 6103 of this title apply in the absence of authority conferred by statute to procure without advertising or without regard to section 6101 of this title. A law that authorizes an executive agency (other than an executive agency exempted from this part by this subsection) to procure property or services without advertising or without regard to section 6101 of this title is deemed to authorize the procurement pursuant to the provisions of this part relating to procedures other than sealed-bid procedures.

**§ 3102. Delegation and assignment of powers, functions, and responsibilities**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except to the extent expressly prohibited by another law, the head of an executive agency may delegate to another officer or official of that agency any power under this part.

(b) PROCUREMENTS FOR OR WITH ANOTHER AGENCY.—Subject to subsection (a), to facilitate the procurement of property and services covered by this part by an executive agency for another executive agency, and to facilitate joint procurement by executive agencies—

(1) the head of an executive agency may delegate functions and assign responsibilities relating to procurement to any officer or employee within the agency;

(2) the heads of 2 or more executive agencies, consistent with section 1535 of title 31 and regulations prescribed under section 1074 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–355, 31 U.S.C. 1535 note), may by agreement delegate procurement functions and assign procurement responsibilities from one executive agency to another of those executive agencies or to an officer or civilian employee of another of those executive agencies; and

1           (3) the heads of 2 or more executive agencies may establish joint or  
2           combined offices to exercise procurement functions and responsibilities.

3   **§ 3103. Acquisition programs**

4           (a) CONGRESSIONAL POLICY.—It is the policy of Congress that the head  
5           of each executive agency should achieve, on average, 90 percent of the cost,  
6           performance, and schedule goals established for major acquisition programs  
7           of the agency.

8           (b) ESTABLISHMENT OF GOALS.—

9                 (1) BY HEAD OF EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The head of each executive  
10           agency shall approve or define the cost, performance, and schedule  
11           goals for major acquisition programs of the agency.

12                (2) BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.—The chief financial officer of an  
13           executive agency shall evaluate the cost goals proposed for each major  
14           acquisition program of the agency.

15           (c) IDENTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANT PROGRAMS.—When it is nec-  
16           essary to implement the policy set out in subsection (a), the head of an ex-  
17           ecutive agency shall—

18                 (1) determine whether there is a continuing need for programs that  
19           are significantly behind schedule, over budget, or not in compliance  
20           with performance or capability requirements; and

21                 (2) identify suitable actions to be taken, including termination, with  
22           respect to those programs.

23   **§ 3104. Small business concerns**

24           It is the policy of Congress that a fair proportion of the total purchases  
25           and contracts for property and services for the Federal Government shall  
26           be placed with small business concerns.

27   **§ 3105. New contracts and grants and merit-based selection**  
28           **procedures**

29           (a) CONGRESSIONAL POLICY.—It is the policy of Congress that—

30                 (1) an executive agency should not be required by legislation to  
31           award—

32                         (A) a new contract to a specific non-Federal Government entity;  
33                         or

34                         (B) a new grant for research, development, test, or evaluation  
35                         to a non-Federal Government entity; and

36                 (2) a program, project, or technology identified in legislation be pro-  
37           cured or awarded through merit-based selection procedures.

38           (b) NEW CONTRACT AND NEW GRANT DESCRIBED.—For purposes of  
39           this section—

1 (1) a contract is a new contract unless the work provided for in the  
 2 contract is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity  
 3 under a prior contract; and

4 (2) a grant is a new grant unless the work provided for in the grant  
 5 is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under  
 6 a prior grant.

7 (c) REQUIREMENTS FOR AWARDING NEW CONTRACT OR NEW GRANT.—  
 8 A provision of law may not be construed as requiring a new contract or a  
 9 new grant to be awarded to a specified non-Federal Government entity un-  
 10 less the provision of law specifically—

11 (1) refers to this section;

12 (2) identifies the particular non-Federal Government entity involved;  
 13 and

14 (3) states that the award to that entity is required by the provision  
 15 of law in contravention of the policy set forth in subsection (a).

16 (d) EXCEPTION.—This section does not apply to a contract or grant that  
 17 calls on the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experi-  
 18 ment on a subject of science or art of significance to an executive agency  
 19 and to report on those matters to Congress or an agency of the Federal  
 20 Government.

21 **§ 3106. Erection, repair, or furnishing of public buildings**  
 22 **and improvements not authorized, and certain**  
 23 **contracts not permitted, by this part**

24 This part does not—

25 (1) authorize the erection, repair, or furnishing of a public building  
 26 or public improvement; or

27 (2) permit a contract for the construction or repair of a building,  
 28 road, sidewalk, sewer, main, or similar item using procedures other  
 29 than sealed-bid procedures under section 3301(b)(1)(A) of this title if  
 30 the conditions set forth in section 3301(b)(1)(A) of this title apply or  
 31 the contract is to be performed outside the United States.

32 **CHAPTER 33—PLANNING AND SOLICITATION**

Sec.

3301. Full and open competition.

3302. Exclusion of particular source or restriction of solicitation to small business concerns.

3303. Use of noncompetitive procedures.

3304. Simplified procedures for small purchases.

3305. Planning and solicitation requirements.

3306. Preference for commercial items.

3307. Planning for future competition in contracts for major systems.

3308. Design-build selection procedures.

3309. Quantities to order.

3310. Qualification requirement.



1   **§ 3301. Full and open competition**

2       (a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in sections 3302, 3303(a), and  
3   3304 of this title and except in the case of procurement procedures other-  
4   wise expressly authorized by statute, an executive agency in conducting a  
5   procurement for property or services shall—

6           (1) obtain full and open competition through the use of competitive  
7       procedures in accordance with the requirements of this part and the  
8       Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

9           (2) use the competitive procedure or combination of competitive pro-  
10      cedures that is best suited under the circumstances of the procurement.

11      (b) APPROPRIATE COMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—

12           (1) USE OF SEALED BIDS.—In determining the competitive proce-  
13      dures appropriate under the circumstance, an executive agency shall—

14           (A) solicit sealed bids if—

15                   (i) time permits the solicitation, submission, and evaluation  
16                   of sealed bids;

17                   (ii) the award will be made on the basis of price and other  
18                   price-related factors;

19                   (iii) it is not necessary to conduct discussions with the re-  
20                   sponding sources about their bids; and

21                   (iv) there is a reasonable expectation of receiving more  
22                   than one sealed bid; or

23           (B) request competitive proposals if sealed bids are not appro-  
24      priate under subparagraph (A).

25           (2) SEALED BID NOT REQUIRED.—Paragraph (1)(A) does not re-  
26      quire the use of sealed-bid procedures in cases in which section 204(e)  
27      of title 23 applies.

28      (c) EFFICIENT FULFILLMENT OF GOVERNMENT REQUIREMENTS.—The  
29      Federal Acquisition Regulation shall ensure that the requirement to obtain  
30      full and open competition is implemented in a manner that is consistent  
31      with the need to efficiently fulfill the Federal Government's requirements.

32   **§ 3302. Exclusion of particular source or restriction of solici-**  
33   **tation to small business concerns**

34      (a) EXCLUSION OF PARTICULAR SOURCE.—

35           (1) CRITERIA FOR EXCLUSION.—An executive agency may provide  
36      for the procurement of property or services covered by section 3301 of  
37      this title using competitive procedures but excluding a particular source  
38      to establish or maintain an alternative source of supply for that prop-  
39      erty or service if the agency head determines that to do so would—

(A) increase or maintain competition and likely result in reduced overall cost for the procurement, or for an anticipated procurement, of the property or services;

(B) be in the interest of national defense in having a facility (or a producer, manufacturer, or other supplier) available for furnishing the property or service in case of a national emergency or industrial mobilization;

(C) be in the interest of national defense in establishing or maintaining an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a Federally funded research and development center;

(D) ensure the continuous availability of a reliable source of supply of the property or service;

(E) satisfy projected needs for the property or service determined on the basis of a history of high demand for the property or service; or

(F) satisfy a critical need for medical, safety, or emergency supplies.

(2) DETERMINATION FOR CLASS DISALLOWED.—A determination under paragraph (1) may not be made for a class of purchases or contracts.

(b) EXCLUSION OF OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—An executive agency may provide for the procurement of property or services covered by section 3301 of this title using competitive procedures, but excluding other than small business concerns in furtherance of sections 9 and 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638, 644).

(c) NONAPPLICATION OF JUSTIFICATION AND APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS.—A contract awarded pursuant to the competitive procedures referred to in subsections (a) and (b) is not subject to the justification and approval required by section 3303(d)(1) of this title.

### **§ 3303. Use of noncompetitive procedures**

(a) WHEN NONCOMPETITIVE PROCEDURES MAY BE USED.—An executive agency may use procedures other than competitive procedures only when—

(1) the property or services needed by the executive agency are available from only one responsible source and no other type of property or services will satisfy the needs of the executive agency;

(2) the executive agency's need for the property or services is of such an unusual and compelling urgency that the Federal Government would be seriously injured unless the executive agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals;

(3) it is necessary to award the contract to a particular source—

(A) to maintain a facility, producer, manufacturer, or other supplier available for furnishing property or services in case of a national emergency or to achieve industrial mobilization;

(B) to establish or maintain an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a Federally funded research and development center;

(C) to procure the services of an expert for use, in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Federal Government, in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before a court, administrative tribunal, or agency, whether or not the expert is expected to testify; or

(D) to procure the services of an expert or neutral for use in any part of an alternative dispute resolution or negotiated rule-making process, whether or not the expert is expected to testify;

(4) the terms of an international agreement or treaty between the Federal Government and a foreign government or an international organization, or the written directions of a foreign government reimbursing the executive agency for the cost of the procurement of the property or services for that government, have the effect of requiring the use of procedures other than competitive procedures;

(5) subject to section 3105 of this title, a statute expressly authorizes or requires that the procurement be made through another executive agency or from a specified source, or the agency's need is for a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale;

(6) the disclosure of the executive agency's needs would compromise the national security unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals; or

(7) the head of the executive agency (who may not delegate the authority under this paragraph)—

(A) determines that it is necessary in the public interest to use procedures other than competitive procedures in the particular procurement concerned; and

(B) notifies Congress in writing of that determination not less than 30 days before the award of the contract.

(b) PROPERTY OR SERVICES DEEMED AVAILABLE FROM ONLY ONE SOURCE.—For the purposes of subsection (a)(1), in the case of—

(1) a contract for property or services to be awarded on the basis of acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal, the property or services are deemed to be available from only one source if the source has

submitted an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative concept, the substance of which is not otherwise available to the Federal Government and does not resemble the substance of a pending competitive procurement; or

(2) a follow-on contract for the continued development or production of a major system or highly specialized equipment, the property may be deemed to be available only from the original source and may be procured through procedures other than competitive procedures when it is likely that award to a source other than the original source would result in—

(A) substantial duplication of cost to the Federal Government that is not expected to be recovered through competition; or

(B) unacceptable delay in fulfilling the executive agency's needs.

(c) OFFER REQUESTS TO POTENTIAL SOURCES.—An executive agency using procedures other than competitive procedures to procure property or services by reason of the application of paragraph (2) or (6) of subsection (a) shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

(d) JUSTIFICATION FOR USE OF NONCOMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—

(1) PREREQUISITES FOR AWARDING CONTRACT.—Except as provided in paragraphs (4) and (5), an executive agency may not award a contract using procedures other than competitive procedures unless—

(A) the contracting officer for the contract justifies the use of those procedures in writing and certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification;

(B) the justification is approved, in the case of a contract for an amount—

(i) exceeding \$500,000 but equal to or less than \$10,000,000, by the advocate for competition for the procuring activity (without further delegation) or by an official referred to in clause (ii) or (iii);

(ii) exceeding \$10,000,000 but equal to or less than \$50,000,000, by the head of the procuring activity or by a delegate who, if a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer or, if a civilian, is serving in a position in which the individual is entitled to receive the daily equivalent of the maximum annual rate of basic pay payable under section 5376 of title 5 (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule); or

(iii) exceeding \$50,000,000, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to section 1702(c) of this title (without further delegation); and

(C) any required notice has been published with respect to the contract pursuant to section 1707 of this title and the executive agency has considered all bids or proposals received in response to that notice.

(2) ELEMENTS OF JUSTIFICATION.—The justification required by paragraph (1)(A) shall include—

(A) a description of the agency's needs;

(B) an identification of the statutory exception from the requirement to use competitive procedures and a demonstration, based on the proposed contractor's qualifications or the nature of the procurement, of the reasons for using that exception;

(C) a determination that the anticipated cost will be fair and reasonable;

(D) a description of the market survey conducted or a statement of the reasons a market survey was not conducted;

(E) a listing of any sources that expressed in writing an interest in the procurement; and

(F) a statement of any actions the agency may take to remove or overcome a barrier to competition before a subsequent procurement for those needs.

(3) JUSTIFICATION SUBJECT TO PUBLIC INSPECTION.—The justification required by paragraph (1)(A) and any related information shall be made available for inspection by the public consistent with section 552 of title 5.

(4) JUSTIFICATION ALLOWED AFTER CONTRACT AWARDED.—In the case of a procurement permitted by subsection (a)(2), the justification and approval required by paragraph (1) may be made after the contract is awarded.

(5) JUSTIFICATION NOT REQUIRED.—The justification and approval required by paragraph (1) are not required if—

(A) a statute expressly requires that the procurement be made from a specified source;

(B) the agency's need is for a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale;

(C) the procurement is permitted by subsection (a)(7); or

(D) the procurement is conducted under chapter 85 of this title or section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(6) RESTRICTIONS ON EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.—

(A) CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT OF PROPERTY OR SERVICES.—In no case may an executive agency—

(i) enter into a contract for property or services using procedures other than competitive procedures on the basis of the lack of advance planning or concerns related to the amount available to the agency for procurement functions; or

(ii) procure property or services from another executive agency unless the other executive agency complies fully with the requirements of this part in its procurement of the property or services.

(B) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTION.—The restriction set out in subparagraph (A)(ii) is in addition to any other restriction provided by law.

#### **§ 3304. Simplified procedures for small purchases**

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—To promote efficiency and economy in contracting and to avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide for special simplified procedures for purchases of property and services for amounts—

(1) not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(2) greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not greater than \$5,000,000 for which the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the property or services sought and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items.

(b) LEASEHOLD INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY.—The Administrator of General Services shall prescribe regulations that provide special simplified procedures for acquisitions of leasehold interests in real property at rental rates that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The rental rate under a multiyear lease does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold if the average annual amount of the rent payable for the period of the lease does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) PROHIBITION ON DIVIDING CONTRACTS.—A proposed purchase or contract for an amount above the simplified acquisition threshold may not be divided into several purchases or contracts for lesser amounts to use the simplified procedures required by subsection (a).

(d) PROMOTION OF COMPETITION.—In using the simplified procedures, an executive agency shall promote competition to the maximum extent practicable.

(e) COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS OF FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—An executive agency shall comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation provisions referred to in section 1901(f) of this title.

1   **§ 3305. Planning and solicitation requirements**

2       (a) PLANNING AND SPECIFICATIONS.—

3           (1) PREPARING FOR PROCUREMENT.—In preparing for the procure-  
4       ment of property or services, an executive agency shall—

5               (A) specify its needs and solicit bids or proposals in a manner  
6               designed to achieve full and open competition for the procurement;

7               (B) use advance procurement planning and market research;  
8               and

9               (C) develop specifications in the manner necessary to obtain full  
10              and open competition with due regard to the nature of the prop-  
11              erty or services to be acquired.

12          (2) REQUIREMENTS OF SPECIFICATIONS.—Each solicitation under  
13       this part shall include specifications that—

14              (A) consistent with this part, permit full and open competition;  
15              and

16              (B) include restrictive provisions or conditions only to the extent  
17              necessary to satisfy the needs of the executive agency or as au-  
18              thorized by law.

19          (3) TYPES OF SPECIFICATIONS.—For the purposes of paragraphs (1)  
20       and (2), the type of specification included in a solicitation shall depend  
21       on the nature of the needs of the executive agency and the market  
22       available to satisfy those needs. Subject to those needs, specifications  
23       may be stated in terms of—

24              (A) function, so that a variety of products or services may qual-  
25              ify;

26              (B) performance, including specifications of the range of accept-  
27              able characteristics or of the minimum acceptable standards; or

28              (C) design requirements.

29       (b) CONTENTS OF SOLICITATION.—In addition to the specifications de-  
30       scribed in subsection (a), each solicitation for sealed bids or competitive pro-  
31       posals (other than for a procurement for commercial items using special  
32       simplified procedures or a purchase for an amount not greater than the sim-  
33       plified acquisition threshold) shall at a minimum include—

34           (1) a statement of—

35               (A) all significant factors and subfactors that the executive  
36               agency reasonably expects to consider in evaluating sealed bids  
37               (including price) or competitive proposals (including cost or price,  
38               cost-related or price-related factors and subfactors, and noncost-  
39               related or nonprice-related factors and subfactors); and

40               (B) the relative importance assigned to each of those factors  
41               and subfactors; and

(2)(A) in the case of sealed bids—

(i) a statement that sealed bids will be evaluated without discussions with the bidders; and

(ii) the time and place for the opening of the sealed bids; or

(B) in the case of competitive proposals—

(i) either a statement that the proposals are intended to be evaluated with, and the award made after, discussions with the offerors, or a statement that the proposals are intended to be evaluated, and the award made, without discussions with the offerors (other than discussions conducted for the purpose of minor clarification) unless discussions are determined to be necessary; and

(ii) the time and place for submission of proposals.

(c) EVALUATION FACTORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In prescribing the evaluation factors to be included in each solicitation for competitive proposals, an executive agency shall—

(A) establish clearly the relative importance assigned to the evaluation factors and subfactors, including the quality of the product or services to be provided (including technical capability, management capability, prior experience, and past performance of the offeror);

(B) include cost or price to the Federal Government as an evaluation factor that must be considered in the evaluation of proposals; and

(C) disclose to offerors whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are—

(i) significantly more important than cost or price;

(ii) approximately equal in importance to cost or price; or

(iii) significantly less important than cost or price.

(2) RESTRICTION ON IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—Regulations implementing paragraph (1)(C) may not define the terms “significantly more important” and “significantly less important” as specific numeric weights that would be applied uniformly to all solicitations or a class of solicitations.

(d) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION IN SOLICITATION.—This section does not prohibit an executive agency from—

(1) providing additional information in a solicitation, including numeric weights for all evaluation factors and subfactors on a case-by-case basis; or



1           (2) stating in a solicitation that award will be made to the offeror  
2           that meets the solicitation’s mandatory requirements at the lowest cost  
3           or price.

4           (e) LIMITATION ON EVALUATION OF PURCHASE OPTIONS.—An executive  
5           agency, in issuing a solicitation for a contract to be awarded using sealed  
6           bid procedures, may not include in the solicitation a clause providing for the  
7           evaluation of prices for options to purchase additional property or services  
8           under the contract unless the executive agency has determined that there  
9           is a reasonable likelihood that the options will be exercised.

10          (f) AUTHORIZATION OF TELECOMMUTING FOR FEDERAL CONTRAC-  
11          TORS.—

12           (1) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term “executive agency”  
13           has the meaning given that term in section 133 of this title.

14           (2) FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION TO ALLOW TELECOM-  
15           MUTING.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation issued in accordance  
16           with sections 1121(b) and 1303(a)(1) of this title shall permit telecom-  
17           muting by employees of Federal Government contractors in the per-  
18           formance of contracts entered into with executive agencies.

19           (3) SCOPE OF ALLOWANCE.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation at  
20           a minimum shall provide that a solicitation for the acquisition of prop-  
21           erty or services may not set forth any requirement or evaluation cri-  
22           teria that would—

23           (A) render an offeror ineligible to enter into a contract on the  
24           basis of the inclusion of a plan of the offeror to allow the offeror’s  
25           employees to telecommute, unless the contracting officer concerned  
26           first determines that the requirements of the agency, including se-  
27           curity requirements, cannot be met if telecommuting is allowed  
28           and documents in writing the basis for the determination; or

29           (B) reduce the scoring of an offer on the basis of the inclusion  
30           in the offer of a plan of the offeror to allow the offeror’s employ-  
31           ees to telecommute, unless the contracting officer concerned first  
32           determines that the requirements of the agency, including security  
33           requirements, would be adversely impacted if telecommuting is al-  
34           lowed and documents in writing the basis for the determination.

35       **§ 3306. Preference for commercial items**

36           (a) RELATIONSHIP OF PROVISIONS OF LAW TO PROCUREMENT OF COM-  
37           MERCIAL ITEMS.—

38           (1) THIS PART.—Unless otherwise specifically provided, all other  
39           provisions in this part also apply to the procurement of commercial  
40           items.

1           (2) LAWS LISTED IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—A con-  
 2       tract for the procurement of a commercial item entered into by the  
 3       head of an executive agency is not subject to a law properly listed in  
 4       the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 1906 of this  
 5       title.

6       (b) PREFERENCE.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure that,  
 7       to the maximum extent practicable—

8           (1) requirements of the executive agency with respect to a procure-  
 9       ment of supplies or services are stated in terms of—

- 10           (A) functions to be performed;
- 11           (B) performance required; or
- 12           (C) essential physical characteristics;

13       (2) those requirements are defined so that commercial items or, to  
 14       the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the executive agen-  
 15       cy's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than com-  
 16       mercial items may be procured to fulfill those requirements; and

17       (3) offerors of commercial items and nondevelopmental items other  
 18       than commercial items are provided an opportunity to compete in any  
 19       procurement to fill those requirements.

20       (c) IMPLEMENTATION.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure  
 21       that procurement officials in that executive agency, to the maximum extent  
 22       practicable—

23           (1) acquire commercial items or nondevelopmental items other than  
 24       commercial items to meet the needs of the executive agency;

25           (2) require that prime contractors and subcontractors at all levels  
 26       under contracts of the executive agency incorporate commercial items  
 27       or nondevelopmental items other than commercial items as components  
 28       of items supplied to the executive agency;

29           (3) modify requirements in appropriate cases to ensure that the re-  
 30       quirements can be met by commercial items or, to the extent that com-  
 31       mercial items suitable to meet the executive agency's needs are not  
 32       available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items;

33           (4) state specifications in terms that enable and encourage bidders  
 34       and offerors to supply commercial items or, to the extent that commer-  
 35       cial items suitable to meet the executive agency's needs are not avail-  
 36       able, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items in response  
 37       to the executive agency solicitations;

38           (5) revise the executive agency's procurement policies, practices, and  
 39       procedures not required by law to reduce any impediments in those  
 40       policies, practices, and procedures to the acquisition of commercial  
 41       items; and

1           (6) require training of appropriate personnel in the acquisition of  
2           commercial items.

3           (d) MARKET RESEARCH.—

4           (1) WHEN TO BE USED.—The head of an executive agency shall con-  
5           duct market research appropriate to the circumstances—

6                 (A) before developing new specifications for a procurement by  
7                 that executive agency; and

8                 (B) before soliciting bids or proposals for a contract in excess  
9                 of the simplified acquisition threshold.

10          (2) USE OF RESULTS.—The head of an executive agency shall use  
11          the results of market research to determine whether commercial items  
12          or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the executive  
13          agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than  
14          commercial items are available that—

15                 (A) meet the executive agency's requirements;

16                 (B) could be modified to meet the executive agency's require-  
17                 ments; or

18                 (C) could meet the executive agency's requirements if those re-  
19                 quirements were modified to a reasonable extent.

20          (3) ONLY MINIMUM INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE SUBMITTED.—  
21          In conducting market research, the head of an executive agency should  
22          not require potential sources to submit more than the minimum infor-  
23          mation that is necessary to make the determinations required in para-  
24          graph (2).

25          (e) REGULATIONS.—

26                 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide  
27                 regulations to implement this section, sections 102, 103, 105, and 110  
28                 of this title, and chapter 140 of title 10.

29                 (2) CONTRACT CLAUSES.—

30                         (A) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term “subcontract”  
31                         includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidi-  
32                         aries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

33                         (B) LIST OF CLAUSES TO BE INCLUDED.—The regulations pre-  
34                         scribed under paragraph (1) shall contain a list of contract clauses  
35                         to be included in contracts for the acquisition of commercial end  
36                         items. To the maximum extent practicable, the list shall include  
37                         only those contract clauses that are—

38                                 (i) required to implement provisions of law or executive or-  
39                                 ders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or com-  
40                                 mercial components; or

(ii) determined to be consistent with standard commercial practice.

(C) REQUIREMENTS OF PRIME CONTRACTOR.—The regulations shall provide that the Federal Government shall not require a prime contractor to apply to any of its divisions, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors, or suppliers that are furnishing commercial items any contract clause except those that are—

(i) required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to subcontractors furnishing commercial items or commercial components; or

(ii) determined to be consistent with standard commercial practice.

(D) CLAUSES THAT MAY BE USED IN A CONTRACT.—To the maximum extent practicable, only the contract clauses listed pursuant to subparagraph (B) may be used in a contract, and only the contract clauses referred to in subparagraph (C) may be required to be used in a subcontract, for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components by or for an executive agency.

(E) WAIVER OF CONTRACT CLAUSES.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide standards and procedures for waiving the use of contract clauses required pursuant to subparagraph (B), other than those required by law, including standards for determining the cases in which a waiver is appropriate.

### (3) MARKET ACCEPTANCE.—

(A) REQUIREMENT OF OFFERORS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide that under appropriate conditions the head of an executive agency may require offerors to demonstrate that the items offered—

(i) have achieved commercial market acceptance or been satisfactorily supplied to an executive agency under current or recent contracts for the same or similar requirements; and

(ii) otherwise meet the item description, specifications, or other criteria prescribed in the public notice and solicitation relating to the contract.

(B) REGULATION TO PROVIDE GUIDANCE ON CRITERIA.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide guidance to ensure that the criteria for determining commercial market acceptance include the consideration of—

(i) the minimum needs of the executive agency concerned; and

1 (ii) the entire relevant commercial market, including small  
2 businesses.

3 (4) PROVISIONS RELATING TO TYPES OF CONTRACTS.—

4 (A) TYPES OF CONTRACTS THAT MAY BE USED.—The Federal  
5 Acquisition Regulation shall include, for acquisitions of commercial  
6 items—

7 (i) a requirement that firm, fixed price contracts or fixed  
8 price with economic price adjustment contracts be used to the  
9 maximum extent practicable;

10 (ii) a prohibition on use of cost type contracts; and

11 (iii) subject to subparagraph (B), authority for use of a  
12 time-and-materials or labor-hour contract for the procurement  
13 of commercial services that are commonly sold to the general  
14 public through those contracts and are purchased by the pro-  
15 curing agency on a competitive basis.

16 (B) WHEN TIME-AND-MATERIALS OR LABOR-HOUR CONTRACT  
17 MAY BE USED.—A time-and-materials or labor-hour contract may  
18 be used pursuant to the authority referred to in subparagraph  
19 (A)(iii)—

20 (i) only for a procurement of commercial services in a cat-  
21 egory of commercial services described in subparagraph (C);  
22 and

23 (ii) only if the contracting officer for the procurement—

24 (I) executes a determination and findings that no  
25 other contract type is suitable;

26 (II) includes in the contract a ceiling price that the  
27 contractor exceeds at its own risk; and

28 (III) authorizes a subsequent change in the ceiling  
29 price only on a determination, documented in the con-  
30 tract file, that it is in the best interest of the procuring  
31 agency to change the ceiling price.

32 (C) CATEGORIES OF COMMERCIAL SERVICES.—The categories of  
33 commercial services referred to in subparagraph (B) are as fol-  
34 lows:

35 (i) Commercial services procured for support of a commer-  
36 cial item, as described in section 103(5) of this title.

37 (ii) Any other category of commercial services that the Ad-  
38 ministrator for Federal Procurement Policy designates in the  
39 Federal Acquisition Regulation for the purposes of this sub-  
40 paragraph on the basis that—

(I) the commercial services in the category are of a type of commercial services that are commonly sold to the general public through use of time-and-materials or labor-hour contracts; and

(II) it would be in the best interests of the Federal Government to authorize use of time-and-materials or labor-hour contracts for purchases of the commercial services in the category.

(5) CONTRACT QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.—Regulations prescribed under paragraph (1) shall include provisions that—

(A) allow, to the maximum extent practicable, a contractor under a commercial items acquisition to use the existing quality assurance system of the contractor as a substitute for compliance with an otherwise applicable requirement for the Federal Government to inspect or test the commercial items before the contractor's tender of those items for acceptance by the Federal Government;

(B) require that, to the maximum extent practicable, the executive agency take advantage of warranties (including extended warranties) offered by offerors of commercial items and use those warranties for the repair and replacement of commercial items; and

(C) set forth guidance regarding the use of past performance of commercial items and sources as a factor in contract award decisions.

### **§ 3307. Planning for future competition in contracts for major systems**

(a) DEVELOPMENT CONTRACT.—

(1) DETERMINING WHETHER PROPOSALS ARE NECESSARY.—In preparing a solicitation for the award of a development contract for a major system, the head of an agency shall consider requiring in the solicitation that an offeror include in its offer proposals described in paragraph (2). In determining whether to require the proposals, the head of the agency shall consider the purposes for which the system is being procured and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If the proposals are required, the head of the agency shall consider them in evaluating the offeror's price.

(2) CONTENTS OF PROPOSALS.—The proposals that the head of an agency is to consider requiring in a solicitation for the award of a development contract are the following:

(A) Proposals to incorporate in the design of the major system items that are currently available within the supply system of the Federal agency responsible for the major system, available elsewhere in the national supply system, or commercially available from more than one source.

(B) With respect to items that are likely to be required in substantial quantities during the system's service life, proposals to incorporate in the design of the major system items that the Federal Government will be able to acquire competitively in the future.

(b) PRODUCTION CONTRACT.—

(1) DETERMINING WHETHER PROPOSALS ARE NECESSARY.—In preparing a solicitation for the award of a production contract for a major system, the head of an agency shall consider requiring in the solicitation that an offeror include in its offer proposals described in paragraph (2). In determining whether to require the proposals, the head of the agency shall consider the purposes for which the system is being procured and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If the proposals are required, the head of the agency shall consider them in evaluating the offeror's price.

(2) CONTENT OF PROPOSALS.—The proposals that the head of an agency is to consider requiring in a solicitation for the award of a production contract are proposals identifying opportunities to ensure that the Federal Government will be able to obtain on a competitive basis items procured in connection with the system that are likely to be reprocured in substantial quantities during the service life of the system. Proposals submitted in response to this requirement may include the following:

(A) Proposals to provide to the Federal Government the right to use technical data to be provided under the contract for competitive reprocurement of the item, together with the cost to the Federal Government of acquiring the data and the right to use the data.

(B) Proposals for the qualification or development of multiple sources of supply for the item.

(c) CONSIDERATION OF FACTORS AS OBJECTIVES IN NEGOTIATIONS.—If the head of an agency is making a noncompetitive award of a development contract or a production contract for a major system, the factors specified in subsections (a) and (b) to be considered in evaluating an offer for a contract may be considered as objectives in negotiating the contract to be awarded.

1   **§ 3308. Design-build selection procedures**

2       (a) AUTHORIZATION.—Unless the traditional acquisition approach of de-  
3       sign-bid-build established under sections 1101 to 1104 of title 40 or another  
4       acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the head of an executive  
5       agency shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized in this sec-  
6       tion for entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public  
7       building, facility, or work when a determination is made under subsection  
8       (b) that the procedures are appropriate for use.

9       (b) CRITERIA FOR USE.—A contracting officer shall make a determina-  
10      tion whether two-phase selection procedures are appropriate for use for en-  
11      tering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building,  
12      facility, or work when—

13          (1) the contracting officer anticipates that 3 or more offers will be  
14          received for the contract;

15          (2) design work must be performed before an offeror can develop a  
16          price or cost proposal for the contract;

17          (3) the offeror will incur a substantial amount of expense in pre-  
18          paring the offer; and

19          (4) the contracting officer has considered information such as the  
20          following:

21              (A) The extent to which the project requirements have been  
22              adequately defined.

23              (B) The time constraints for delivery of the project.

24              (C) The capability and experience of potential contractors.

25              (D) The suitability of the project for use of the two-phase selec-  
26              tion procedures.

27              (E) The capability of the agency to manage the two-phase selec-  
28              tion process.

29              (F) Other criteria established by the agency.

30      (c) PROCEDURES DESCRIBED.—Two-phase selection procedures consist of  
31      the following:

32          (1) DEVELOPMENT OF SCOPE OF WORK STATEMENT.—The agency  
33          develops, either in-house or by contract, a scope of work statement for  
34          inclusion in the solicitation that defines the project and provides pro-  
35          spective offerors with sufficient information regarding the Federal Gov-  
36          ernment's requirements (which may include criteria and preliminary de-  
37          sign, budget parameters, and schedule or delivery requirements) to en-  
38          able the offerors to submit proposals that meet the Federal Govern-  
39          ment's needs. If the agency contracts for development of the scope of  
40          work statement, the agency shall contract for architectural and engi-



neering services as defined by and in accordance with sections 1101 to 1104 of title 40.

(2) SOLICITATION OF PHASE-ONE PROPOSALS.—The contracting officer solicits phase-one proposals that—

(A) include information on the offeror’s—

(i) technical approach; and

(ii) technical qualifications; and

(B) do not include—

(i) detailed design information; or

(ii) cost or price information.

(3) EVALUATION FACTORS.—The evaluation factors to be used in evaluating phase-one proposals are stated in the solicitation and include specialized experience and technical competence, capability to perform, past performance of the offeror’s team (including the architect-engineer and construction members of the team), and other appropriate factors, except that cost-related or price-related evaluation factors are not permitted. Each solicitation establishes the relative importance assigned to the evaluation factors and subfactors that must be considered in the evaluation of phase-one proposals. The agency evaluates phase-one proposals on the basis of the phase-one evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

(4) SELECTION BY CONTRACTING OFFICER.—

(A) NUMBER OF OFFERORS SELECTED AND WHAT IS TO BE EVALUATED.—The contracting officer selects as the most highly qualified the number of offerors specified in the solicitation to provide the property or services under the contract and requests the selected offerors to submit phase-two competitive proposals that include technical proposals and cost or price information. Each solicitation establishes with respect to phase two—

(i) the technical submission for the proposal, including design concepts or proposed solutions to requirements addressed within the scope of work, or both; and

(ii) the evaluation factors and subfactors, including cost or price, that must be considered in the evaluations of proposals in accordance with subsections (b) to (d) of section 3305 of this title.

(B) SEPARATE EVALUATIONS.—The contracting officer separately evaluates the submissions described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A).

(5) AWARDING OF CONTRACT.—The agency awards the contract in accordance with chapter 37 of this title.

(d) SOLICITATION TO STATE NUMBER OF OFFERORS TO BE SELECTED FOR PHASE-TWO REQUESTS FOR COMPETITIVE PROPOSALS.—A solicitation issued pursuant to the procedures described in subsection (c) shall state the maximum number of offerors that are to be selected to submit competitive proposals pursuant to subsection (c)(4). The maximum number specified in the solicitation shall not exceed 5 unless the agency determines with respect to an individual solicitation that a specified number greater than 5 is in the Federal Government’s interest and is consistent with the purposes and objectives of the two-phase selection process.

(e) REQUIREMENT FOR GUIDANCE AND REGULATIONS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include guidance—

- (1) regarding the factors that may be considered in determining whether the two-phase contracting procedures authorized by subsection (a) are appropriate for use in individual contracting situations;
- (2) regarding the factors that may be used in selecting contractors; and
- (3) providing for a uniform approach to be used Government-wide.

### **§ 3309. Quantities to order**

(a) FACTORS AFFECTING QUANTITY TO ORDER.—Each executive agency shall procure supplies in a quantity that—

- (1) will result in the total cost and unit cost most advantageous to the Federal Government, where practicable; and
- (2) does not exceed the quantity reasonably expected to be required by the agency.

(b) OFFEROR’S OPINION OF QUANTITY.—Each solicitation for a contract for supplies shall, if practicable, include a provision inviting each offeror responding to the solicitation to state an opinion on whether the quantity of supplies proposed to be procured is economically advantageous to the Federal Government and, if applicable, to recommend a quantity that would be more economically advantageous to the Federal Government. Each recommendation shall include a quotation of the total price and the unit price for supplies procured in each recommended quantity.

### **§ 3310. Qualification requirement**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “qualification requirement” means a requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed by an offeror before award of a contract.

(b) ACTIONS BEFORE ENFORCING QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—Except as provided in subsection (c), the head of an agency, before enforcing any qualification requirement, shall—

(1) prepare a written justification stating the necessity for establishing the qualification requirement and specify why the qualification requirement must be demonstrated before contract award;

(2) specify in writing and make available to a potential offeror on request all requirements that a prospective offeror, or its product, must satisfy to become qualified, with those requirements to be limited to those least restrictive to meet the purposes necessitating the establishment of the qualification requirement;

(3) specify an estimate of the cost of testing and evaluation likely to be incurred by a potential offeror to become qualified;

(4) ensure that a potential offeror is provided, on request, a prompt opportunity to demonstrate at its own expense (except as provided in subsection (d)) its ability to meet the standards specified for qualification using—

(A) qualified personnel and facilities—

(i) of the agency concerned;

(ii) of another agency obtained through interagency agreement; or

(iii) under contract; or

(B) other methods approved by the agency (including use of approved testing and evaluation services not provided under contract to the agency);

(5) if testing and evaluation services are provided under contract to the agency for the purposes of paragraph (4), provide to the extent possible that those services be provided by a contractor that—

(A) is not expected to benefit from an absence of additional qualified sources; and

(B) is required in the contract to adhere to any restriction on technical data asserted by the potential offeror seeking qualification; and

(6) ensure that a potential offeror seeking qualification is promptly informed whether qualification is attained and, if not attained, is promptly furnished specific information about why qualification was not attained.

(c) APPLICABILITY, WAIVER AUTHORITY, AND REFERRAL OF OFFERS.—

(1) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (b) does not apply to a qualification requirement established by statute prior to October 30, 1984.

(2) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

(A) SUBMISSION OF DETERMINATION OF UNREASONABLENESS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), if it is unreasonable to specify the standards for qualification that

a prospective offeror or its product must satisfy, a determination to that effect shall be submitted to the advocate for competition of the procuring activity responsible for the purchase of the item subject to the qualification requirement.

(B) AUTHORITY TO GRANT WAIVER.—After considering any comments of the advocate for competition reviewing the determination, the head of the procuring activity may waive the requirements of paragraphs (2) to (5) of subsection (b) for up to 2 years with respect to the item subject to the qualification requirement.

(C) NONAPPLICABILITY TO QUALIFIED PRODUCTS LIST.—Waiver authority under this paragraph does not apply with respect to a qualified products list.

(3) SUBMISSION AND CONSIDERATION OF OFFER NOT TO BE DENIED.—A potential offeror may not be denied the opportunity to submit and have considered an offer for a contract solely because the potential offeror has not been identified as meeting a qualification requirement if the potential offeror can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the contracting officer that the potential offeror or its product meets the standards established for qualification or can meet those standards before the date specified for award of the contract.

(4) REFERRAL TO SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION NOT REQUIRED.—This subsection does not require the referral of an offer to the Small Business Administration pursuant to section 8(b)(7) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(b)(7)) if the basis for the referral is a challenge by the offeror to either the validity of the qualification requirement or the offeror's compliance with that requirement.

(5) DELAY OF PROCUREMENT NOT REQUIRED.—The head of an agency need not delay a proposed procurement to comply with subsection (b) or to provide a potential offeror with an opportunity to demonstrate its ability to meet the standards specified for qualification.

(d) FEWER THAN 2 ACTUAL MANUFACTURERS.—

(1) SOLICITATION AND TESTING OF ADDITIONAL SOURCES OR PRODUCTS.—If the number of qualified sources or qualified products available to compete actively for an anticipated future requirement is fewer than 2 actual manufacturers or the products of 2 actual manufacturers, respectively, the head of the agency concerned shall—

(A) publish notice periodically soliciting additional sources or products to seek qualification, unless the contracting officer determines that doing so would compromise national security; and

(B) subject to paragraph (2), bear the cost of conducting the specified testing and evaluation (excluding the cost associated with producing the item or establishing the production, quality control, or other system to be tested and evaluated) for a small business concern or a product manufactured by a small business concern that has met the standards specified for qualification and that could reasonably be expected to compete for a contract for that requirement.

(2) WHEN AGENCY MAY BEAR COST.—The head of the agency concerned may bear the cost under paragraph (1)(B) only if the head of the agency determines that the additional qualified sources or products are likely to result in cost savings from increased competition for future requirements sufficient to offset (within a reasonable period of time considering the duration and dollar value of anticipated future requirements) the cost incurred by the agency.

(3) CERTIFICATION REQUIRED.—The head of the agency shall require a prospective contractor requesting the Federal Government to bear testing and evaluation costs under paragraph (1)(B) to certify its status as a small business concern under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(e) EXAMINATION AND REVALIDATION OF QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—Within 7 years after the establishment of a qualification requirement, the need for the requirement shall be examined and the standards of the requirement revalidated in accordance with the requirements of subsection (b). This subsection does not apply in the case of a qualification requirement for which a waiver is in effect under subsection (c)(2).

(f) WHEN ENFORCEMENT OF QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENT NOT ALLOWED.—Except in an emergency as determined by the head of the agency, after the head of the agency determines not to enforce a qualification requirement for a solicitation, the agency may not enforce the requirement unless the agency complies with the requirements of subsection (b).

## **CHAPTER 35—TRUTHFUL COST AND PRICING DATA**

Sec.

- 3501. Definitions.
- 3502. Required cost or pricing data and certification.
- 3503. Exceptions.
- 3504. Cost or pricing data on below-threshold contracts.
- 3505. Submission of other information.
- 3506. Price reductions for defective cost or pricing data.
- 3507. Interest and penalties for certain overpayments.
- 3508. Right to examine contractor records.

### **§ 3501. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) COMMERCIAL ITEM.—The term “commercial item” has the meaning provided the term by section 103 of this title.

(2) COST OR PRICING DATA.—The term “cost or pricing data” means all facts that, as of the date of agreement on the price of a contract (or the price of a contract modification) or, if applicable consistent with section 3506(a)(2) of this title, another date agreed upon between the parties, a prudent buyer or seller would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. The term does not include information that is judgmental, but does include factual information from which a judgment was derived.

(3) SUBCONTRACT.—The term “subcontract” includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or a subcontractor.

#### **§ 3502. Required cost or pricing data and certification**

(a) WHEN REQUIRED.—The head of an executive agency shall require offerors, contractors, and subcontractors to make cost or pricing data available as follows:

(1) OFFEROR FOR PRIME CONTRACT.—An offeror for a prime contract under this part to be entered into using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the award of a contract if—

(A) in the case of a prime contract entered into after October 13, 1994, the price of the contract to the Federal Government is expected to exceed \$500,000; and

(B) in the case of a prime contract entered into on or before October 13, 1994, the price of the contract to the Federal Government is expected to exceed \$100,000.

(2) CONTRACTOR.—The contractor for a prime contract under this part shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the pricing of a change or modification to the contract if—

(A) in the case of a change or modification made to a prime contract referred to in paragraph (1)(A), the price adjustment is expected to exceed \$500,000;

(B) in the case of a change or modification made to a prime contract that was entered into on or before October 13, 1994, and that has been modified pursuant to subsection (f), the price adjustment is expected to exceed \$500,000; and

(C) in the case of a change or modification not covered by subparagraph (A) or (B), the price adjustment is expected to exceed \$100,000.

(3) OFFEROR FOR SUBCONTRACT.—An offeror for a subcontract (at any tier) of a contract under this part shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the award of the subcontract if the prime contractor and each higher-tier subcontractor have been required to make available cost or pricing data under this chapter and—

(A) in the case of a subcontract under a prime contract referred to in paragraph (1)(A), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed \$500,000;

(B) in the case of a subcontract entered into under a prime contract that was entered into on or before October 13, 1994, and that has been modified pursuant to subsection (f), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed \$500,000; and

(C) in the case of a subcontract not covered by subparagraph (A) or (B), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed \$100,000.

(4) SUBCONTRACTOR.—The subcontractor for a subcontract covered by paragraph (3) shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the pricing of a change or modification to the subcontract if—

(A) in the case of a change or modification to a subcontract referred to in paragraph (3)(A) or (B), the price adjustment is expected to exceed \$500,000; and

(B) in the case of a change or modification to a subcontract referred to in paragraph (3)(C), the price adjustment is expected to exceed \$100,000.

(b) CERTIFICATION.—A person required, as an offeror, contractor, or subcontractor, to submit cost or pricing data under subsection (a) (or required by the head of the procuring activity concerned to submit the data under section 3504 of this title) shall be required to certify that, to the best of the person's knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted are accurate, complete, and current.

(c) TO WHOM SUBMITTED.—Cost or pricing data required to be submitted under subsection (a) (or under section 3504 of this title), and a certification required to be submitted under subsection (b), shall be submitted—

(1) in the case of a submission by a prime contractor (or an offeror for a prime contract), to the contracting officer for the contract (or a designated representative of the contracting officer); or

(2) in the case of a submission by a subcontractor (or an offeror for a subcontract), to the prime contractor.

(d) APPLICATION OF CHAPTER.—Except as provided under section 3503 of this title, this chapter applies to contracts entered into by the head of an executive agency on behalf of a foreign government.

(e) SUBCONTRACTS NOT AFFECTED BY WAIVER.—A waiver of requirements for submission of certified cost or pricing data that is granted under section 3503(a)(3) of this title in the case of a contract or subcontract does not waive the requirement under subsection (a)(3) of this section for submission of cost or pricing data in the case of subcontracts under that contract or subcontract unless the head of the procuring activity granting the waiver determines that the requirement under subsection (a)(3) of this section should be waived in the case of those subcontracts and justifies in writing the reason for the determination.

(f) MODIFICATIONS TO PRIOR CONTRACTS.—On the request of a contractor that was required to submit cost or pricing data under subsection (a) in connection with a prime contract entered into on or before October 13, 1994, the head of the executive agency that entered into the contract shall modify the contract to reflect paragraphs (2)(B) and (3)(B) of subsection (a). All those modifications shall be made without requiring consideration.

(g) ADJUSTMENT OF AMOUNTS.—Effective on October 1 of each year that is divisible by 5, each amount set forth in subsection (a) shall be adjusted to the amount that is equal to the fiscal year 1994 constant dollar value of the amount set forth. Any amount, as so adjusted, that is not evenly divisible by \$50,000 shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of \$50,000. In the case of an amount that is evenly divisible by \$25,000 but not evenly divisible by \$50,000, the amount shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of \$50,000.

### **§ 3503. Exceptions**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Submission of certified cost or pricing data shall not be required under section 3502 of this title in the case of a contract, a subcontract, or a modification of a contract or subcontract—

(1) for which the price agreed on is based on—

(A) adequate price competition; or

(B) prices set by law or regulation;

(2) for the acquisition of a commercial item; or

(3) in an exceptional case when the head of the procuring activity, without delegation, determines that the requirements of this chapter may be waived and justifies in writing the reasons for the determination.

(b) MODIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—In the case of a modification of a contract or subcontract for



a commercial item that is not covered by the exception to the submission of certified cost or pricing data in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a), submission of certified cost or pricing data shall not be required under section 3502 of this title if—

(1) the contract or subcontract being modified is a contract or subcontract for which submission of certified cost or pricing data may not be required by reason of paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a); and

(2) the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

#### **§ 3504. Cost or pricing data on below-threshold contracts**

(a) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE SUBMISSION.—Subject to subsection (b), when certified cost or pricing data are not required to be submitted by section 3502 of this title for a contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, the data may nevertheless be required to be submitted by the head of the procuring activity, but only if the head of the procuring activity determines that the data are necessary for the evaluation by the agency of the reasonableness of the price of the contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract. In any case in which the head of the procuring activity requires the data to be submitted under this section, the head of the procuring activity shall justify in writing the reason for the requirement.

(b) EXCEPTION.—The head of the procuring activity may not require certified cost or pricing data to be submitted under this section for any contract or subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, covered by the exceptions in section 3503(a)(1) or (2) of this title.

(c) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY PROHIBITED.—The head of a procuring activity may not delegate the functions under this section.

#### **§ 3505. Submission of other information**

(a) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE SUBMISSION.—When certified cost or pricing data are not required to be submitted under this chapter for a contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, the contracting officer shall require submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data to the extent necessary to determine the reasonableness of the price of the contract, subcontract, or modification of the contract or subcontract. Except in the case of a contract or subcontract covered by the exceptions in section 3503(a)(1) of this title, the contracting officer shall require that the data submitted include, at a minimum, appropriate information on the prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold

1 that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price for the pro-  
2 curement.

3 (b) LIMITATIONS ON AUTHORITY.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation  
4 shall include the following provisions regarding the types of information that  
5 contracting officers may require under subsection (a):

6 (1) REASONABLE LIMITATIONS.—Reasonable limitations on requests  
7 for sales data relating to commercial items.

8 (2) LIMITATION ON SCOPE OF REQUEST.—A requirement that a con-  
9 tracting officer limit, to the maximum extent practicable, the scope of  
10 any request for information relating to commercial items from an offer-  
11 or to only that information that is in the form regularly maintained  
12 by the offeror in commercial operations.

13 (3) INFORMATION NOT TO BE DISCLOSED.—A statement that any in-  
14 formation received relating to commercial items that is exempt from  
15 disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5 shall not be disclosed by the  
16 Federal Government.

17 **§ 3506. Price reductions for defective cost or pricing data**

18 (a) PROVISION REQUIRING ADJUSTMENT.—

19 (1) IN GENERAL.—A prime contract (or change or modification to  
20 a prime contract) under which a certificate under section 3502(b) of  
21 this title is required shall contain a provision that the price of the con-  
22 tract to the Federal Government, including profit or fee, shall be ad-  
23 justed to exclude any significant amount by which it may be deter-  
24 mined by the head of the executive agency that the price was increased  
25 because the contractor (or any subcontractor required to make the cer-  
26 tificate available) submitted defective cost or pricing data.

27 (2) WHAT CONSTITUTES DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA.—For  
28 the purposes of this chapter, defective cost or pricing data are cost or  
29 pricing data that, as of the date of agreement on the price of the con-  
30 tract (or another date agreed on between the parties), were inaccurate,  
31 incomplete, or noncurrent. If for purposes of the preceding sentence the  
32 parties agree on a date other than the date of agreement on the price  
33 of the contract, the date agreed on by the parties shall be as close to  
34 the date of agreement on the price of the contract as is practicable.

35 (b) VALID DEFENSE.—In determining for purposes of a contract price  
36 adjustment under a contract provision required by subsection (a) whether,  
37 and to what extent, a contract price was increased because the contractor  
38 (or a subcontractor) submitted defective cost or pricing data, it is a defense  
39 that the Federal Government did not rely on the defective data submitted  
40 by the contractor or subcontractor.

(c) INVALID DEFENSES.—It is not a defense to an adjustment of the price of a contract under a contract provision required by subsection (a) that—

(1) the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted by the contractor or subcontractor because the contractor or subcontractor—

(A) was the sole source of the property or services procured; or

(B) otherwise was in a superior bargaining position with respect to the property or services procured;

(2) the contracting officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the contracting officer;

(3) the contract was based on an agreement between the contractor and the Federal Government about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract; or

(4) the prime contractor or subcontractor did not submit a certification of cost or pricing data relating to the contract as required by section 3502(b) of this title.

(d) OFFSETS.—

(1) WHEN ALLOWED.—A contractor shall be allowed to offset an amount against the amount of a contract price adjustment under a contract provision required by subsection (a) if—

(A) the contractor certifies to the contracting officer (or to a designated representative of the contracting officer) that, to the best of the contractor's knowledge and belief, the contractor is entitled to the offset; and

(B) the contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification), or, if applicable, consistent with subsection (a)(2), another date agreed on by the parties, and that the data were not submitted as specified in section 3502(c) of this title before that date.

(2) WHEN NOT ALLOWED.—A contractor shall not be allowed to offset an amount otherwise authorized to be offset under paragraph (1) if—

(A) the certification under section 3502(b) of this title with respect to the cost or pricing data involved was known to be false when signed; or

(B) the Federal Government proves that, had the cost or pricing data referred to in paragraph (1)(B) been submitted to the Federal Government before date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification), or, if applicable, under subsection (a)(2), another date agreed on by the parties, the submission of the cost or pricing data would not have resulted in an increase in that price in the amount to be offset.

#### **§ 3507. Interest and penalties for certain overpayments**

(a) IN GENERAL.—If the Federal Government makes an overpayment to a contractor under a contract with an executive agency subject to this chapter and the overpayment was due to the submission by the contractor of defective cost or pricing data, the contractor shall be liable to the Federal Government—

(1) for interest on the amount of the overpayment, to be computed—

(A) for the period beginning on the date the overpayment was made to the contractor and ending on the date the contractor repays the amount of the overpayment to the Federal Government; and

(B) at the current rate prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621); and

(2) if the submission of the defective data was a knowing submission, for an additional amount equal to the amount of the overpayment.

(b) LIABILITY NOT AFFECTED BY REFUSAL TO SUBMIT CERTIFICATION.—Any liability under this section of a contractor that submits cost or pricing data but refuses to submit the certification required by section 3502(b) of this title with respect to the cost or pricing data is not affected by the refusal to submit the certification.

#### **§ 3508. Right to examine contractor records**

For the purpose of evaluating the accuracy, completeness, and currency of cost or pricing data required to be submitted by this chapter, an executive agency shall have the authority provided by section 4706(b)(2) of this title.

### **CHAPTER 37—AWARDING OF CONTRACTS**

Sec.

- 3701. Basis of award and rejection.
- 3702. Sealed bids.
- 3703. Competitive proposals.
- 3704. Post-award debriefings.
- 3705. Pre-award debriefings.
- 3706. Encouragement of alternative dispute resolution.
- 3707. Antitrust violations.
- 3708. Protests.

1   **§ 3701. Basis of award and rejection**

2       (a) AWARD.—An executive agency shall evaluate sealed bids and competi-  
3       tive proposals, and award a contract, based solely on the factors specified  
4       in the solicitation.

5       (b) REJECTION.—All sealed bids or competitive proposals received in re-  
6       sponse to a solicitation may be rejected if the agency head determines that  
7       rejection is in the public interest.

8   **§ 3702. Sealed bids**

9       (a) OPENING OF BIDS.—Sealed bids shall be opened publicly at the time  
10      and place stated in the solicitation.

11      (b) CRITERIA FOR AWARDED CONTRACT.—The executive agency shall  
12      evaluate the bids in accordance with section 3701(a) of this title without  
13      discussions with the bidders and, except as provided in section 3701(b) of  
14      this title, shall award a contract with reasonable promptness to the respon-  
15      sible source whose bid conforms to the solicitation and is most advantageous  
16      to the Federal Government, considering only price and the other price-re-  
17      lated factors included in the solicitation.

18      (c) NOTICE OF AWARD.—The award of a contract shall be made by trans-  
19      mitting, in writing or by electronic means, notice of the award to the suc-  
20      cessful bidder. Within 3 days after the date of contract award, the executive  
21      agency shall notify, in writing or by electronic means, each bidder not  
22      awarded the contract that the contract has been awarded.

23   **§ 3703. Competitive proposals**

24      (a) EVALUATION AND AWARD.—An executive agency shall evaluate com-  
25      petitive proposals in accordance with section 3701(a) of this title and may  
26      award a contract—

27          (1) after discussions with the offerors, provided that written or oral  
28          discussions have been conducted with all responsible offerors who sub-  
29          mit proposals within the competitive range; or

30          (2) based on the proposals received and without discussions with the  
31          offerors (other than discussions conducted for the purpose of minor  
32          clarification), if, as required by section 3305(b)(2)(B)(i) of this title,  
33          the solicitation included a statement that proposals are intended to be  
34          evaluated, and award made, without discussions unless discussions are  
35          determined to be necessary.

36      (b) LIMIT ON NUMBER OF PROPOSALS.—If the contracting officer deter-  
37      mines that the number of offerors that would otherwise be included in the  
38      competitive range under subsection (a)(1) exceeds the number at which an  
39      efficient competition can be conducted, the contracting officer may limit the  
40      number of proposals in the competitive range, in accordance with the cri-  
41      teria specified in the solicitation, to the greatest number that will permit

1 an efficient competition among the offerors rated most highly in accordance  
2 with those criteria.

3 (c) CRITERIA FOR AWARDING CONTRACT.—Except as otherwise provided  
4 in section 3701(b) of this title, the executive agency shall award a contract  
5 with reasonable promptness to the responsible source whose proposal is most  
6 advantageous to the Federal Government, considering only cost or price and  
7 the other factors included in the solicitation.

8 (d) NOTICE OF AWARD.—The executive agency shall award the contract  
9 by transmitting, in writing or by electronic means, notice of the award to  
10 that source and, within 3 days after the date of contract award, shall notify,  
11 in writing or by electronic means, all other offerors of the rejection of their  
12 proposals.

### 13 **§ 3704. Post-award debriefings**

14 (a) REQUEST FOR DEBRIEFING.—When a contract is awarded by the  
15 head of an executive agency on the basis of competitive proposals, an unsuccessful offeror, on written request received by the agency within 3 days after  
16 the date on which the unsuccessful offeror receives the notification of the  
17 contract award, shall be debriefed and furnished the basis for the selection  
18 decision and contract award.

20 (b) WHEN DEBRIEFING TO BE CONDUCTED.—The executive agency shall  
21 debrief the offeror within, to the maximum extent practicable, 5 days after  
22 receipt of the request by the executive agency.

23 (c) INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED.—The debriefing shall include, at a  
24 minimum—

25 (1) the executive agency's evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the offeror's offer;

27 (2) the overall evaluated cost and technical rating of the offer of the contractor awarded the contract and the overall evaluated cost and technical rating of the offer of the debriefed offeror;

30 (3) the overall ranking of all offers;

31 (4) a summary of the rationale for the award;

32 (5) in the case of a proposal that includes a commercial item that is an end item under the contract, the make and model of the item being provided in accordance with the offer of the contractor awarded the contract; and

36 (6) reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the executive agency.

40 (d) INFORMATION NOT TO BE INCLUDED.—The debriefing may not include point-by-point comparisons of the debriefed offeror's offer with other

offers and may not disclose any information that is exempt from disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5.

(e) INCLUSION OF STATEMENT IN SOLICITATION.—Each solicitation for competitive proposals shall include a statement that information described in subsection (c) may be disclosed in post-award debriefings.

(f) AFTER SUCCESSFUL PROTEST.—If, within one year after the date of the contract award and as a result of a successful procurement protest, the executive agency seeks to fulfill the requirement under the protested contract either on the basis of a new solicitation of offers or on the basis of new best and final offers requested for that contract, the head of the executive agency shall make available to all offerors—

(1) the information provided in debriefings under this section regarding the offer of the contractor awarded the contract; and

(2) the same information that would have been provided to the original offerors.

(g) SUMMARY TO BE INCLUDED IN FILE.—The contracting officer shall include a summary of the debriefing in the contract file.

#### **§ 3705. Pre-award debriefings**

(a) REQUEST FOR DEBRIEFING.—When the contracting officer excludes an offeror submitting a competitive proposal from the competitive range (or otherwise excludes that offeror from further consideration prior to the final source selection decision), the excluded offeror may request in writing, within 3 days after the date on which the excluded offeror receives notice of its exclusion, a debriefing prior to award.

(b) WHEN DEBRIEFING TO BE CONDUCTED.—The contracting officer shall make every effort to debrief the unsuccessful offeror as soon as practicable but may refuse the request for a debriefing if it is not in the best interests of the Federal Government to conduct a debriefing at that time.

(c) PRECONDITION FOR POST-AWARD DEBRIEFING.—The contracting officer is required to debrief an excluded offeror in accordance with section 3704 of this title only if that offeror requested and was refused a pre-award debriefing under subsections (a) and (b).

(d) INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED.—The debriefing conducted under this section shall include—

(1) the executive agency's evaluation of the significant elements in the offeror's offer;

(2) a summary of the rationale for the offeror's exclusion; and

(3) reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the executive agency.

(e) INFORMATION NOT TO BE DISCLOSED.—The debriefing conducted pursuant to this section may not disclose the number or identity of other offerors and shall not disclose information about the content, ranking, or evaluation of other offerors' proposals.

(f) SUMMARY TO BE INCLUDED IN FILE.—The contracting officer shall include a summary of the debriefing in the contract file.

#### **§ 3706. Encouragement of alternative dispute resolution**

The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a provision encouraging the use of alternative dispute resolution techniques to provide informal, expeditious, and inexpensive procedures for an offeror to consider using before filing a protest, prior to the award of a contract, of the exclusion of the offeror from the competitive range (or otherwise from further consideration) for that contract.

#### **§ 3707. Antitrust violations**

If the agency head considers that a bid or proposal evidences a violation of the antitrust laws, the agency head shall refer the bid or proposal to the Attorney General for appropriate action.

#### **§ 3708. Protests**

(a) PROTEST FILE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT AND ACCESS.—If, in the case of a solicitation for a contract issued by, or an award or proposed award of a contract by, the head of an executive agency, a protest is filed pursuant to the procedures in subchapter V of chapter 35 of title 31, and an actual or prospective offeror requests, a file of the protest shall be established by the procuring activity and reasonable access shall be provided to actual or prospective offerors.

(2) REDACTED INFORMATION.—Information exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 may be redacted in a file established pursuant to paragraph (1) unless an applicable protective order provides otherwise.

(b) AGENCY ACTIONS ON PROTESTS.—If, in connection with a protest, the head of an executive agency determines that a solicitation, proposed award, or award does not comply with the requirements of law or regulation, the head of the executive agency may—

(1) take any action set out in subparagraphs (A) to (F) of subsection (b)(1) of section 3554 of title 31; and

(2) pay costs described in paragraph (1) of section 3554(c) of title 31 within the limits referred to in paragraph (2) of section 3554(c).

### **CHAPTER 39—SPECIFIC TYPES OF CONTRACTS**

Sec.

3901. Contracts awarded using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures.

3902. Severable services contracts for periods crossing fiscal years.



3903. Multiyear contracts.

3904. Contract authority for severable services contracts and multiyear contracts.

3905. Cost contracts.

**§ 3901. Contracts awarded using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures**

(a) AUTHORIZED TYPES.—Except as provided in section 3905 of this title, contracts awarded after using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures may be of any type which in the opinion of the agency head will promote the best interests of the Federal Government.

(b) REQUIRED WARRANTY.—

(1) CONTENT.—Every contract awarded after using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures shall contain a suitable warranty, as determined by the agency head, by the contractor that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the contract on an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, except for bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies the contractor maintains to secure business.

(2) REMEDY FOR BREACH OR VIOLATION.—For the breach or violation of the warranty, the Federal Government may annul the contract without liability or deduct from the contract price or consideration the full amount of the commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

(3) NONAPPLICATION.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to a contract for an amount that is not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold or to a contract for the acquisition of commercial items.

**§ 3902. Severable services contracts for periods crossing fiscal years**

(a) AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT.—The head of an executive agency may enter into a contract for the procurement of severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if (without regard to any option to extend the period of the contract) the contract period does not exceed one year.

(b) OBLIGATION OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts made available for a fiscal year may be obligated for the total amount of a contract entered into under the authority of this section.

**§ 3903. Multiyear contracts**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, a multiyear contract is a contract for the purchase of property or services for more than one, but not more than 5, program years.

(b) **AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT.**—An executive agency may enter into a multiyear contract for the acquisition of property or services if—

(1) amounts are available and obligated for the contract, for the full period of the contract or for the first fiscal year in which the contract is in effect, and for the estimated costs associated with a necessary termination of the contract; and

(2) the executive agency determines that—

(A) the need for the property or services is reasonably firm and continuing over the period of the contract; and

(B) a multiyear contract will serve the best interests of the Federal Government by encouraging full and open competition or promoting economy in administration, performance, and operation of the agency's programs.

(c) **TERMINATION CLAUSE.**—A multiyear contract entered into under the authority of this section shall include a clause that provides that the contract shall be terminated if amounts are not made available for the continuation of the contract in a fiscal year covered by the contract. Amounts available for paying termination costs shall remain available for that purpose until the costs associated with termination of the contract are paid.

(d) **CANCELLATION CEILING NOTICE.**—Before a contract described in subsection (b) that contains a clause setting forth a cancellation ceiling in excess of \$10,000,000 may be awarded, the executive agency shall give written notification of the proposed contract and of the proposed cancellation ceiling for that contract to Congress. The contract may not be awarded until the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date of the notification.

(e) **CONTINGENCY CLAUSE FOR APPROPRIATION OF AMOUNTS.**—A multiyear contract may provide that performance under the contract after the first year of the contract is contingent on the appropriation of amounts and (if the contract does so provide) that a cancellation payment shall be made to the contractor if the amounts are not appropriated.

(f) **OTHER LAW NOT AFFECTED.**—This section does not modify or affect any other provision of law that authorizes multiyear contracts.

**§ 3904. Contract authority for severable services contracts and multiyear contracts**

(a) **COMPTROLLER GENERAL.**—The Comptroller General may use available amounts to enter into contracts for the procurement of severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year and to enter into multiyear contracts for the acquisition of property and nonaudit-related services to the same extent as executive agencies under sections 3902 and 3903 of this title.

1 (b) LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—The Library of Congress may use available  
2 amounts to enter into contracts for the lease or procurement of severable  
3 services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fis-  
4 cal year and to enter into multiyear contracts for the acquisition of property  
5 and services pursuant to sections 3902 and 3903 of this title.

6 (c) CHIEF ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTA-  
7 TIVES.—The Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives  
8 may enter into—

9 (1) contracts for the procurement of severable services for a period  
10 that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year to the  
11 same extent as the head of an executive agency under the authority of  
12 section 3902 of this title; and

13 (2) multiyear contracts for the acquisitions of property and  
14 nonaudit-related services to the same extent as executive agencies  
15 under the authority of section 3903 of this title.

16 (d) CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OFFICE.—The Congressional Budget Office  
17 may use available amounts to enter into contracts for the procurement of  
18 severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in  
19 the next fiscal year and may enter into multiyear contracts for the acqui-  
20 sition of property and services to the same extent as executive agencies under  
21 the authority of sections 3902 and 3903 of this title.

22 (e) SECRETARY AND SERGEANT AT ARMS AND DOORKEEPER OF THE  
23 SENATE.—Subject to regulations prescribed by the Committee on Rules and  
24 Administration of the Senate, the Secretary and the Sergeant at Arms and  
25 Doorkeeper of the Senate may enter into—

26 (1) contracts for the procurement of severable services for a period  
27 that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year to the  
28 same extent and under the same conditions as the head of an executive  
29 agency under the authority of section 3902 of this title; and

30 (2) multiyear contracts for the acquisition of property and services  
31 to the same extent and under the same conditions as executive agencies  
32 under the authority of section 3903 of this title.

33 (f) CAPITOL POLICE.—The United States Capitol Police may enter into—

34 (1) contracts for the procurement of severable services for a period  
35 that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year to the  
36 same extent as the head of an executive agency under the authority of  
37 section 3902 of this title; and

38 (2) multiyear contracts for the acquisitions of property and  
39 nonaudit-related services to the same extent as executive agencies  
40 under the authority of section 3903 of this title.

(g) ARCHITECT OF THE CAPITOL.—The Architect of the Capitol may enter into—

(1) contracts for the procurement of severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year to the same extent as the head of an executive agency under the authority of section 3902 of this title; and

(2) multiyear contracts for the acquisitions of property and nonaudit-related services to the same extent as executive agencies under the authority of section 3903 of this title.

(h) SECRETARY OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.—The Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution may enter into—

(1) contracts for the procurement of severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year under the authority of section 3902 of this title; and

(2) multiyear contracts for the acquisition of property and services under the authority of section 3903 of this title.

#### **§ 3905. Cost contracts**

(a) COST-PLUS-A-PERCENTAGE-OF-COST CONTRACTS DISALLOWED.—The cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting shall not be used.

(b) COST-PLUS-A-FIXED-FEE CONTRACTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), the fee in a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract shall not exceed 10 percent of the estimated cost of the contract, not including the fee, as determined by the agency head at the time of entering into the contract.

(2) EXPERIMENTAL, DEVELOPMENTAL, OR RESEARCH WORK.—The fee in a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract for experimental, developmental, or research work shall not exceed 15 percent of the estimated cost of the contract, not including the fee.

(3) ARCHITECTURAL OR ENGINEERING SERVICES.—The fee in a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract for architectural or engineering services relating to any public works or utility project may include the contractor's costs and shall not exceed 6 percent of the estimated cost, not including the fee, as determined by the agency head at the time of entering into the contract, of the project to which the fee applies.

(c) NOTIFICATION.—All cost and cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contracts shall provide for advance notification by the contractor to the procuring agency of any subcontract on a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee basis and of any fixed-price subcontract or purchase order which exceeds in dollar amount either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the prime contract.

(d) RIGHT TO AUDIT.—A procuring agency, through any authorized representative thereof, has the right to inspect the plans and to audit the books and records of a prime contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of a cost or cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract.

## **CHAPTER 41—TASK AND DELIVERY ORDER CONTRACTS**

Sec.

4101. Definitions.

4102. Authorities or responsibilities not affected.

4103. General authority.

4104. Guidance on use of task and delivery order contracts.

4105. Advisory and assistance services.

4106. Orders.

### **§ 4101. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) DELIVERY ORDER CONTRACT.—The term “delivery order contract” means a contract for property that—

(A) does not procure or specify a firm quantity of property (other than a minimum or maximum quantity); and

(B) provides for the issuance of orders for the delivery of property during the period of the contract.

(2) TASK ORDER CONTRACT.—The term “task order contract” means a contract for services that—

(A) does not procure or specify a firm quantity of services (other than a minimum or maximum quantity); and

(B) provides for the issuance of orders for the performance of tasks during the period of the contract.

### **§ 4102. Authorities or responsibilities not affected**

This chapter does not modify or supersede, and is not intended to impair or restrict, authorities or responsibilities under sections 1101 to 1104 of title 40.

### **§ 4103. General authority**

(a) AUTHORITY TO AWARD.—Subject to the requirements of this section, section 4106 of this title, and other applicable law, the head of an executive agency may enter into a task or delivery order contract for procurement of services or property.

(b) SOLICITATION.—The solicitation for a task or delivery order contract shall include—

(1) the period of the contract, including the number of options to extend the contract and the period for which the contract may be extended under each option;

(2) the maximum quantity or dollar value of the services or property to be procured under the contract; and

1 (3) a statement of work, specifications, or other description that rea-  
 2 sonably describes the general scope, nature, complexity, and purposes  
 3 of the services or property to be procured under the contract.

4 (c) APPLICABILITY OF RESTRICTION ON USE OF NONCOMPETITIVE PRO-  
 5 CEDURES.—The head of an executive agency may use procedures other than  
 6 competitive procedures to enter into a task or delivery order contract under  
 7 this section only if an exception in section 3303(a) of this title applies to  
 8 the contract and the use of those procedures is approved in accordance with  
 9 section 3303(d) of this title.

10 (d) SINGLE AND MULTIPLE CONTRACT AWARDS.—

11 (1) EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.—The head of an executive agency  
 12 may exercise the authority provided in this section—

13 (A) to award a single task or delivery order contract; or

14 (B) if the solicitation states that the head of the executive agen-  
 15 cy has the option to do so, to award separate task or delivery  
 16 order contracts for the same or similar services or property to 2  
 17 or more sources.

18 (2) DETERMINATION NOT REQUIRED.—No determination under sec-  
 19 tion 3302 of this title is required for an award of multiple task or de-  
 20 livery order contracts under paragraph (1)(B).

21 (3) REGULATIONS.—Regulations implementing this subsection shall  
 22 establish—

23 (A) a preference for awarding, to the maximum extent prac-  
 24 ticable, multiple task or delivery order contracts for the same or  
 25 similar services or property under paragraph (1)(B); and

26 (B) criteria for determining when award of multiple task or de-  
 27 livery order contracts would not be in the best interest of the Fed-  
 28 eral Government.

29 (e) CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS.—A task or delivery order may not in-  
 30 crease the scope, period, or maximum value of the task or delivery order  
 31 contract under which the order is issued. The scope, period, or maximum  
 32 value of the contract may be increased only by modification of the contract.

33 (f) INAPPLICABILITY TO CONTRACTS FOR ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE  
 34 SERVICES.—Except as otherwise specifically provided in section 4105 of this  
 35 title, this section does not apply to a task or delivery order contract for the  
 36 acquisition of advisory and assistance services (as defined in section 1105(g)  
 37 of title 31).

38 (g) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER CONTRACTING AUTHORITY.—Nothing in  
 39 this section may be construed to limit or expand any authority of the head  
 40 of an executive agency or the Administrator of General Services to enter

1 into schedule, multiple award, or task or delivery order contracts under any  
 2 other provision of law.

3 **§ 4104. Guidance on use of task and delivery order contracts**

4 (a) GUIDANCE IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—The Federal  
 5 Acquisition Regulation issued in accordance with sections 1121(b) and  
 6 1303(a)(1) of this title shall provide guidance to agencies on the appropriate  
 7 use of task and delivery order contracts in accordance with this chapter and  
 8 sections 2304a to 2304d of title 10.

9 (b) CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.—The regulations issued pursuant to  
 10 subsection (a) at a minimum shall provide specific guidance on—

11 (1) the appropriate use of Government-wide and other multiagency  
 12 contracts entered into in accordance with this chapter and sections  
 13 2304a to 2304d of title 10; and

14 (2) steps that agencies should take in entering into and admin-  
 15 istering multiple award task and delivery order contracts to ensure  
 16 compliance with the requirement in—

17 (A) section 11312 of title 40 for capital planning and invest-  
 18 ment control in purchases of information technology products and  
 19 services;

20 (B) section 4106(c) of this title and section 2304e(b) of title 10  
 21 to ensure that all contractors are afforded a fair opportunity to  
 22 be considered for the award of task and delivery orders; and

23 (C) section 4106(d) of this title and section 2304e(c) of title 10  
 24 for a statement of work in each task or delivery order issued that  
 25 clearly specifies all tasks to be performed or property to be deliv-  
 26 ered under the order.

27 (c) FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES PROGRAM.—The Administrator for  
 28 Federal Procurement Policy shall consult with the Administrator of General  
 29 Services to assess the effectiveness of the multiple awards schedule program  
 30 of the General Services Administration referred to in section 152(3) of this  
 31 title that is administered as the Federal Supply Schedules program. The as-  
 32 sessment shall include examination of—

33 (1) the administration of the program by the Administrator of Gen-  
 34 eral Services; and

35 (2) the ordering and program practices followed by Federal customer  
 36 agencies in using schedules established under the program.

37 **§ 4105. Advisory and assistance services**

38 (a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “advisory and assistance serv-  
 39 ices” has the same meaning given that term in section 1105(g) of title 31.

40 (b) AUTHORITY TO AWARD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the requirements of this section, section 4106 of this title, and other applicable law, the head of an executive agency may enter into a task order contract for procurement of advisory and assistance services.

(2) ONLY UNDER THIS SECTION.—The head of an executive agency may enter into a task order contract for advisory and assistance services only under this section.

(c) LIMITATION ON CONTRACT PERIOD.—The period of a task order contract entered into under this section, including all periods of extensions of the contract under options, modifications, or otherwise, may not exceed 5 years unless a longer period is specifically authorized in a law that is applicable to the contract.

(d) CONTENT OF NOTICE.—The notice required by section 1707 of this title and section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) shall reasonably and fairly describe the general scope, magnitude, and duration of the proposed task order contract in a manner that would reasonably enable a potential offeror to decide whether to request the solicitation and consider submitting an offer.

(e) REQUIRED CONTENT OF SOLICITATION AND CONTRACT.—

(1) SOLICITATION.—The solicitation shall include the information (regarding services) described in section 4103(b) of this title.

(2) CONTRACT.—A task order contract entered into under this section shall contain the same information that is required by paragraph (1) to be included in the solicitation of offers for that contract.

(f) MULTIPLE AWARDS.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO MAKE MULTIPLE AWARDS.—On the basis of one solicitation, the head of an executive agency may award separate task order contracts under this section for the same or similar services to 2 or more sources if the solicitation states that the head of the executive agency has the option to do so.

(2) CONTENT OF SOLICITATION.—In the case of a task order contract for advisory and assistance services to be entered into under this section, if the contract period is to exceed 3 years and the contract amount is estimated to exceed \$10,000,000 (including all options), the solicitation shall—

(A) provide for a multiple award authorized under paragraph (1); and

(B) include a statement that the head of the executive agency may also elect to award only one task order contract if the head of the executive agency determines in writing that only one of the



offerors is capable of providing the services required at the level of quality required.

(3) NONAPPLICATION.—Paragraph (2) does not apply in the case of a solicitation for which the head of the executive agency concerned determines in writing that, because the services required under the contract are unique or highly specialized, it is not practicable to award more than one contract.

(g) CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS.—

(1) INCREASE IN SCOPE, PERIOD, OR MAXIMUM VALUE OF CONTRACT ONLY BY MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT.—A task order may not increase the scope, period, or maximum value of the task order contract under which the order is issued. The scope, period, or maximum value of the contract may be increased only by modification of the contract.

(2) USE OF COMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—Unless use of procedures other than competitive procedures is authorized by an exception in section 3303(a) of this title and approved in accordance with section 3303(d) of this title, competitive procedures shall be used for making such a modification.

(3) NOTICE.—Notice regarding the modification shall be provided in accordance with section 1707 of this title and section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)).

(h) CONTRACT EXTENSIONS.—

(1) WHEN CONTRACT MAY BE EXTENDED.—Notwithstanding the limitation on the contract period set forth in subsection (c) or in a solicitation or contract pursuant to subsection (f), a contract entered into by the head of an executive agency under this section may be extended on a sole-source basis for a period not exceeding 6 months if the head of the executive agency determines that—

(A) the award of a follow-on contract has been delayed by circumstances that were not reasonably foreseeable at the time the initial contract was entered into; and

(B) the extension is necessary to ensure continuity of the receipt of services pending the award of, and commencement of performance under, the follow-on contract.

(2) LIMIT OF ONE EXTENSION.—A task order contract may be extended under paragraph (1) only once and only in accordance with the limitations and requirements of this subsection.

(i) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—This section does not apply to a contract for the acquisition of property or services that includes acquisition of advisory and assistance services if the head of the executive agency entering into the contract determines that, under the contract, advi-

sory and assistance services are necessarily incident to, and not a significant component of, the contract.

**§ 4106. Orders**

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies to task and delivery order contracts entered into under sections 4103 and 4105 of this title.

(b) ACTIONS NOT REQUIRED FOR ISSUANCE OF ORDERS.—The following actions are not required for issuance of a task or delivery order under a task or delivery order contract:

(1) A separate notice for the order under section 1707 of this title or section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)).

(2) Except as provided in subsection (c), a competition (or a waiver of competition approved in accordance with section 3303(d) of this title) that is separate from that used for entering into the contract.

(c) MULTIPLE AWARD CONTRACTS.—When multiple contracts are awarded under section 4103(d)(1)(B) or 4105(f) of this title, all contractors awarded the contracts shall be provided a fair opportunity to be considered, pursuant to procedures set forth in the contracts, for each task or delivery order in excess of \$2,500 that is to be issued under any of the contracts, unless—

(1) the executive agency's need for the services or property ordered is of such unusual urgency that providing the opportunity to all of those contractors would result in unacceptable delays in fulfilling that need;

(2) only one of those contractors is capable of providing the services or property required at the level of quality required because the services or property ordered are unique or highly specialized;

(3) the task or delivery order should be issued on a sole-source basis in the interest of economy and efficiency because it is a logical follow-on to a task or delivery order already issued on a competitive basis; or

(4) it is necessary to place the order with a particular contractor to satisfy a minimum guarantee.

(d) STATEMENT OF WORK.—A task or delivery order shall include a statement of work that clearly specifies all tasks to be performed or property to be delivered under the order.

(e) PROTESTS.—A protest is not authorized in connection with the issuance or proposed issuance of a task or delivery order except for a protest on the ground that the order increases the scope, period, or maximum value of the contract under which the order is issued.

(f) TASK AND DELIVERY ORDER OMBUDSMAN.—

(1) APPOINTMENT OR DESIGNATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—The head of each executive agency who awards multiple task or delivery order contracts under section 4103(d)(1)(B) or 4105(f) of this title shall appoint or designate a task and delivery order ombudsman who shall be responsible for reviewing complaints from the contractors on those contracts and ensuring that all of the contractors are afforded a fair opportunity to be considered for task or delivery orders when required under subsection (c).

(2) WHO IS ELIGIBLE.—The task and delivery order ombudsman shall be a senior agency official who is independent of the contracting officer for the contracts and may be the executive agency’s advocate for competition.

## CHAPTER 43—ALLOWABLE COSTS

Sec.

4301. Definitions.

4302. Adjustment of threshold amount of covered contract.

4303. Effect of submission of unallowable costs.

4304. Specific costs not allowable.

4305. Required regulations.

4306. Applicability of regulations to subcontractors.

4307. Contractor certification.

4308. Penalties for submission of cost known to be unallowable.

4309. Burden of proof on contractor.

4310. Proceeding costs not allowable.

### § 4301. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) COMPENSATION.—The term “compensation”, for a fiscal year, means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses, and deferred compensation for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in an employer’s cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

(2) COVERED CONTRACT.—The term “covered contract” means a contract for an amount in excess of \$500,000 that is entered into by an executive agency, except that the term does not include a fixed-price contract without cost incentives or any firm fixed-price contract for the purchase of commercial items.

(3) FISCAL YEAR.—The term “fiscal year” means a fiscal year established by a contractor for accounting purposes.

(4) SENIOR EXECUTIVE.—The term “senior executive”, with respect to a contractor, means the 5 most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor.

### § 4302. Adjustment of threshold amount of covered contract

Effective on October 1 of each year that is divisible by 5, the amount set forth in section 4301(2) of this title shall be adjusted to the equivalent

amount in constant fiscal year 1994 dollars. An adjusted amount that is not evenly divisible by \$50,000 shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of \$50,000. If an amount is evenly divisible by \$25,000 but is not evenly divisible by \$50,000, the amount shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of \$50,000.

**§ 4303. Effect of submission of unallowable costs**

(a) INDIRECT COST THAT VIOLATES FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION COST PRINCIPLE.—An executive agency shall require that a covered contract provide that if the contractor submits to the executive agency a proposal for settlement of indirect costs incurred by the contractor for any period after those costs have been accrued and if that proposal includes the submission of a cost that is unallowable because the cost violates a cost principle in the Federal Acquisition Regulation or an executive agency supplement to the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the cost shall be disallowed.

(b) PENALTY FOR VIOLATION OF COST PRINCIPLE.—

(1) UNALLOWABLE COST IN PROPOSAL.—If the executive agency determines that a cost submitted by a contractor in its proposal for settlement is expressly unallowable under a cost principle referred to in subsection (a) that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the executive agency shall assess a penalty against the contractor in an amount equal to—

(A) the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to covered contracts for which a proposal for settlement of indirect costs has been submitted; plus

(B) interest (to be computed based on provisions in the Federal Acquisition Regulation) to compensate the Federal Government for the use of the amount which a contractor has been paid in excess of the amount to which the contractor was entitled.

(2) COST DETERMINED TO BE UNALLOWABLE BEFORE PROPOSAL SUBMITTED.—If the executive agency determines that a proposal for settlement of indirect costs submitted by a contractor includes a cost determined to be unallowable in the case of that contractor before the submission of that proposal, the executive agency shall assess a penalty against the contractor in an amount equal to 2 times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to covered contracts for which a proposal for settlement of indirect costs has been submitted.

(c) WAIVER OF PENALTY.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide for a penalty under subsection (b) to be waived in the case of a contractor's proposal for settlement of indirect costs when—

(1) the contractor withdraws the proposal before the formal initiation of an audit of the proposal by the Federal Government and resubmits a revised proposal;

(2) the amount of unallowable costs subject to the penalty is insignificant; or

(3) the contractor demonstrates, to the contracting officer's satisfaction, that—

(A) it has established appropriate policies and personnel training and an internal control and review system that provide assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from being included in the contractor's proposal for settlement of indirect costs; and

(B) the unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the proposal.

(d) APPLICABILITY OF CONTRACT DISPUTES PROCEDURE.—An action of an executive agency under subsection (a) or (b)—

(1) shall be considered a final decision for the purposes of section 6903 of this title; and

(2) is appealable in the manner provided in section 6904(a) of this title.

#### **§ 4304. Specific costs not allowable**

(a) SPECIFIC COSTS.—The following costs are not allowable under a covered contract:

(1) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities, and any costs directly associated with those costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).

(2) Costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State.

(3) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the Federal Government where the contractor is found liable or had pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).

(4) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the contracting officer authorizing in advance those payments in

1 accordance with applicable provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regu-  
2 lation.

3 (5) Costs of membership in any social, dining, or country club or or-  
4 ganization.

5 (6) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

6 (7) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.

7 (8) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its  
8 products.

9 (9) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models,  
10 gifts, and souvenirs.

11 (10) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft that exceed the amount  
12 of the standard commercial fare.

13 (11) Costs incurred in making any payment (commonly known as a  
14 “golden parachute payment”) that is—

15 (A) in an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid  
16 by the contractor to an employee on termination of employment;  
17 and

18 (B) paid to the employee contingent on, and following, a change  
19 in management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a  
20 substantial portion of the contractor’s assets.

21 (12) Costs of commercial insurance that protects against the costs  
22 of the contractor for correction of the contractor’s own defects in mate-  
23 rials or workmanship.

24 (13) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to foreign nation-  
25 als employed by the contractor under a service contract performed out-  
26 side the United States, to the extent that the amount of severance pay  
27 paid in any case exceeds the amount paid in the industry involved  
28 under the customary or prevailing practice for firms in that industry  
29 providing similar services in the United States, as determined under  
30 the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

31 (14) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to a foreign na-  
32 tional employed by the contractor under a service contract performed  
33 in a foreign country if the termination of the employment of the foreign  
34 national is the result of the closing of, or the curtailment of activities  
35 at, a Federal Government facility in that country at the request of the  
36 government of that country.

37 (15) Costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal,  
38 civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the Federal Govern-  
39 ment or a State, to the extent provided in section 4310 of this title.

40 (16) Costs of compensation of senior executives of contractors for a  
41 fiscal year, regardless of the contract funding source, to the extent that

the compensation exceeds the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the fiscal year by the Administrator under section 1127 of this title.

(b) WAIVER OF SEVERANCE PAY RESTRICTIONS FOR FOREIGN NATIONALS.—

(1) EXECUTIVE AGENCY DETERMINATION.—Pursuant to the Federal Acquisition Regulation and subject to the availability of appropriations, an executive agency, in awarding a covered contract, may waive the application of paragraphs (13) and (14) of subsection (a) to that contract if the executive agency determines that—

(A) the application of those provisions to that contract would adversely affect the continuation of a program, project, or activity that provides significant support services for employees of the executive agency posted outside the United States;

(B) the contractor has taken (or has established plans to take) appropriate actions within the contractor's control to minimize the amount and number of incidents of the payment of severance pay by the contractor to employees under the contract who are foreign nationals; and

(C) the payment of severance pay is necessary to comply with a law that is generally applicable to a significant number of businesses in the country in which the foreign national receiving the payment performed services under the contract or is necessary to comply with a collective bargaining agreement.

(2) SOLICITATION TO INCLUDE STATEMENT ABOUT WAIVER.—An executive agency shall include in the solicitation for a covered contract a statement indicating—

(A) that a waiver has been granted under paragraph (1) for the contract; or

(B) whether the executive agency will consider granting a waiver and, if the executive agency will consider granting a waiver, the criteria to be used in granting the waiver.

(3) DETERMINATION TO BE MADE BEFORE CONTRACT AWARDED.—An executive agency shall make the final determination whether to grant a waiver under paragraph (1) with respect to a covered contract before award of the contract.

(c) ESTABLISHMENT OF DEFINITIONS, EXCLUSIONS, LIMITATIONS, AND QUALIFICATIONS.—The provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation implementing this chapter may establish appropriate definitions, exclusions, limitations, and qualifications. A submission by a contractor of costs that are incurred by the contractor and that are claimed to be allowable under

Department of Energy management and operating contracts shall be considered a proposal for settlement of indirect costs incurred by the contractor for any period after those costs have been accrued.

**§ 4305. Required regulations**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall contain provisions on the allowability of contractor costs. Those provisions shall define in detail and in specific terms the costs that are unallowable, in whole or in part, under covered contracts.

(b) SPECIFIC ITEMS.—The regulations shall, at a minimum, clarify the cost principles applicable to contractor costs of the following:

- (1) Air shows.
- (2) Membership in civic, community, and professional organizations.
- (3) Recruitment.
- (4) Employee morale and welfare.
- (5) Actions to influence (directly or indirectly) executive branch action on regulatory and contract matters (other than costs incurred in regard to contract proposals pursuant to solicited or unsolicited bids).
- (6) Community relations.
- (7) Dining facilities.
- (8) Professional and consulting services, including legal services.
- (9) Compensation.
- (10) Selling and marketing.
- (11) Travel.
- (12) Public relations.
- (13) Hotel and meal expenses.
- (14) Expense of corporate aircraft.
- (15) Company-furnished automobiles.
- (16) Advertising.
- (17) Conventions.

(c) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) WHEN QUESTIONED COSTS MAY BE RESOLVED.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall require that a contracting officer not resolve any questioned costs until the contracting officer has obtained—

(A) adequate documentation of those costs; and

(B) the opinion of the contract auditor on the allowability of those costs.

(2) PRESENCE OF CONTRACT AUDITOR.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide that, to the maximum extent practicable, a contract auditor be present at any negotiation or meeting with the contractor regarding a determination of the allowability of indirect costs of the contractor.



(3) SETTLEMENT TO REFLECT AMOUNT OF INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONED COSTS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall require that all categories of costs designated in the report of a contract auditor as questioned with respect to a proposal for settlement be resolved in a manner so that the amount of the individual questioned costs that are paid will be reflected in the settlement.

**§ 4306. Applicability of regulations to subcontractors**

The regulations referred to in sections 4304 and 4305(a) and (b) of this title shall require prime contractors of a covered contract, to the maximum extent practicable, to apply the provisions of those regulations to all subcontractors of the covered contract.

**§ 4307. Contractor certification**

(a) CONTENT AND FORM.—A proposal for settlement of indirect costs applicable to a covered contract shall include a certification by an official of the contractor that, to the best of the certifying official's knowledge and belief, all indirect costs included in the proposal are allowable. The certification shall be in a form prescribed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) WAIVER.—An executive agency may, in an exceptional case, waive the requirement for certification under subsection (a) in the case of a contract if the agency—

(1) determines that it would be in the interest of the Federal Government to waive the certification; and

(2) states in writing the reasons for the determination and makes the determination available to the public.

**§ 4308. Penalties for submission of cost known to be unallowable**

The submission to an executive agency of a proposal for settlement of costs for any period after those costs have been accrued that includes a cost that is expressly specified by statute or regulation as being unallowable, with the knowledge that the cost is unallowable, is subject to section 287 of title 18 and section 3729 of title 31.

**§ 4309. Burden of proof on contractor**

In a proceeding before a board of contract appeals, the United States Court of Federal Claims, or any other Federal court in which the reasonableness of indirect costs for which a contractor seeks reimbursement from the Federal Government is in issue, the burden of proof is on the contractor to establish that those costs are reasonable.

**§ 4310. Proceeding costs not allowable**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COSTS.—The term “costs”, with respect to a proceeding, means all costs incurred by a contractor, whether before or after the commencement of the proceeding, including—

(A) administrative and clerical expenses;

(B) the cost of legal services, including legal services performed by an employee of the contractor;

(C) the cost of the services of accountants and consultants retained by the contractor; and

(D) the pay of directors, officers, and employees of the contractor for time devoted by those directors, officers, and employees to the proceeding.

(2) PENALTY.—The term “penalty” does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

(3) PROCEEDING.—The term “proceeding” includes an investigation.

(b) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, costs incurred by a contractor in connection with a criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the Federal Government or a State are not allowable as reimbursable costs under a covered contract if the proceeding—

(1) relates to a violation of, or failure to comply with, a Federal or State statute or regulation; and

(2) results in a disposition described in subsection (c).

(c) COVERED DISPOSITIONS.—A disposition referred to in subsection (b)(2) is any of the following:

(1) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction (including a conviction pursuant to a plea of nolo contendere) by reason of the violation or failure referred to in subsection (b).

(2) In a civil or administrative proceeding involving an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct, a determination of contractor liability on the basis of the violation or failure referred to in subsection (b).

(3) In any civil or administrative proceeding, the imposition of a monetary penalty by reason of the violation or failure referred to in subsection (b).

(4) A final decision to do any of the following, by reason of the violation or failure referred to in subsection (b):

(A) Debar or suspend the contractor.

(B) Rescind or void the contract.

(C) Terminate the contract for default.

(5) A disposition of the proceeding by consent or compromise if the disposition could have resulted in a disposition described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4).

(d) COSTS ALLOWED BY SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT IN PROCEEDING COMMENCED BY FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—In the case of a proceeding referred to in subsection (b) that is commenced by the Federal Government and is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into by a contractor and the Federal Government, the costs incurred by the contractor in connection with the proceeding that are otherwise not allowable as reimbursable costs under subsection (b) may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in that agreement.

(e) COSTS SPECIFICALLY AUTHORIZED BY EXECUTIVE AGENCY IN PROCEEDING COMMENCED BY STATE.—In the case of a proceeding referred to in subsection (b) that is commenced by a State, the executive agency that awarded the covered contract involved in the proceeding may allow the costs incurred by the contractor in connection with the proceeding as reimbursable costs if the executive agency determines, in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that the costs were incurred as a result of—

- (1) a specific term or condition of the contract; or
- (2) specific written instructions of the executive agency.

(f) OTHER ALLOWABLE COSTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), costs incurred by a contractor in connection with a criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the Federal Government or a State in connection with a covered contract may be allowed as reimbursable costs under the contract if the costs are not disallowable under subsection (b), but only to the extent provided in paragraph (2).

(2) AMOUNT OF ALLOWABLE COSTS.—

(A) MAXIMUM AMOUNT ALLOWED.—The amount of the costs allowable under paragraph (1) in any case may not exceed the amount equal to 80 percent of the amount of the costs incurred, to the extent that the costs are determined to be otherwise allowable and allocable under the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(B) CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.—Regulations issued for the purpose of subparagraph (A) shall provide for appropriate consideration of the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the Federal Government as a party, and other factors as may be appropriate.

(3) WHEN OTHERWISE ALLOWABLE COSTS ARE NOT ALLOWABLE.—In the case of a proceeding referred to in paragraph (1), contractor costs otherwise allowable as reimbursable costs under this subsection are not allowable if—

(A) the proceeding involves the same contractor misconduct alleged as the basis of another criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding; and

(B) the costs of the other proceeding are not allowable under subsection (b).

## CHAPTER 45—CONTRACT FINANCING

Sec.

4501. Authority of executive agency.

4502. Payment.

4503. Security for advance payments.

4504. Conditions for progress payments.

4505. Payments for commercial items.

4506. Action in case of fraud.

### § 4501. Authority of executive agency

An executive agency may—

(1) make advance, partial, progress or other payments under contracts for property or services made by the agency; and

(2) insert in solicitations for procurement of property or services a provision limiting to small business concerns advance or progress payments.

### § 4502. Payment

(a) BASIS FOR PAYMENT.—When practicable, payments under section 4501 of this title shall be made on any of the following bases:

(1) Performance measured by objective, quantifiable methods such as delivery of acceptable items, work measurement, or statistical process controls.

(2) Accomplishment of events defined in the program management plan.

(3) Other quantifiable measures of results.

(b) PAYMENT AMOUNT.—Payments made under section 4501 of this title may not exceed the unpaid contract price.

### § 4503. Security for advance payments

Advance payments under section 4501 of this title may be made only on adequate security and a determination by the agency head that to do so would be in the public interest. The security may be in the form of a lien in favor of the Federal Government on the property contracted for, on the balance in an account in which the payments are deposited, and on such of the property acquired for performance of the contract as the parties may agree. This lien shall be paramount to all other liens and is effective immediately upon the first advancement of funds without filing, notice, or any other action by the Federal Government.

### § 4504. Conditions for progress payments

(a) PAYMENT COMMENSURATE WITH WORK.—The executive agency shall ensure that a payment for work in progress (including materials, labor, and

1 other items) under a contract of an executive agency that provides for those  
 2 payments is commensurate with the work accomplished that meets stand-  
 3 ards established under the contract. The contractor shall provide informa-  
 4 tion and evidence the executive agency determines is necessary to permit the  
 5 executive agency to carry out this subsection.

6 (b) LIMITATION.—The executive agency shall ensure that progress pay-  
 7 ments referred to in subsection (a) are not made for more than 80 percent  
 8 of the work accomplished under the contract as long as the executive agency  
 9 has not made the contractual terms, specifications, and price definite.

10 (c) APPLICATION.—This section applies to a contract in an amount great-  
 11 er than \$25,000.

## 12 **§ 4505. Payments for commercial items**

13 (a) TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR PAYMENTS.—Payments under section  
 14 4501 of this title for commercial items may be made under terms and condi-  
 15 tions that the head of the executive agency determines are appropriate or  
 16 customary in the commercial marketplace and are in the best interests of  
 17 the Federal Government.

18 (b) SECURITY FOR PAYMENTS.—The head of the executive agency shall  
 19 obtain adequate security for the payments. If the security is in the form  
 20 of a lien in favor of the Federal Government, the lien is paramount to all  
 21 other liens and is effective immediately on the first payment, without filing,  
 22 notice, or other action by the Federal Government.

23 (c) LIMITATION ON ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—Advance payments made  
 24 under section 4501 of this title for commercial items may include payments,  
 25 in a total amount not more than 15 percent of the contract price, in ad-  
 26 vance of any performance of work under the contract.

27 (d) NONAPPLICATION OF CERTAIN CONDITIONS.—The conditions of sec-  
 28 tions 4503 and 4504 of this title need not be applied if they would be incon-  
 29 sistent, as determined by the head of the executive agency, with commercial  
 30 terms and conditions pursuant to this section.

## 31 **§ 4506. Action in case of fraud**

32 (a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “remedy coordination offi-  
 33 cial”, with respect to an executive agency, means the individual or entity  
 34 in that executive agency who coordinates within that executive agency the  
 35 administration of criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual remedies  
 36 resulting from investigations of fraud or corruption related to procurement  
 37 activities.

38 (b) RECOMMENDATION TO REDUCE OR SUSPEND PAYMENTS.—In any  
 39 case in which the remedy coordination official of an executive agency finds  
 40 that there is substantial evidence that the request of a contractor for ad-  
 41 vance, partial, or progress payment under a contract awarded by that execu-

1 tive agency is based on fraud, the remedy coordination official shall rec-  
 2 ommend that the executive agency reduce or suspend further payments to  
 3 that contractor.

4 (c) REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF PAYMENTS.—The head of an execu-  
 5 tive agency receiving a recommendation under subsection (b) in the case of  
 6 a contractor’s request for payment under a contract shall determine whether  
 7 there is substantial evidence that the request is based on fraud. On making  
 8 an affirmative determination, the head of the executive agency may reduce  
 9 or suspend further payments to the contractor under the contract.

10 (d) EXTENT OF REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION.—The extent of any reduc-  
 11 tion or suspension of payments by an executive agency under subsection (c)  
 12 on the basis of fraud shall be reasonably commensurate with the anticipated  
 13 loss to the Federal Government resulting from the fraud.

14 (e) WRITTEN JUSTIFICATION.—A written justification for each decision  
 15 of the head of an executive agency whether to reduce or suspend payments  
 16 under subsection (c), and for each recommendation received by the executive  
 17 agency in connection with the decision, shall be prepared and be retained  
 18 in the files of the executive agency.

19 (f) NOTICE.—The head of each executive agency shall prescribe proce-  
 20 dures to ensure that, before the head of the executive agency decides to re-  
 21 duce or suspend payments in the case of a contractor under subsection (c),  
 22 the contractor is afforded notice of the proposed reduction or suspension  
 23 and an opportunity to submit matters to the executive agency in response  
 24 to the proposed reduction or suspension.

25 (g) REVIEW.—Not later than 180 days after the date on which the head  
 26 of an executive agency reduces or suspends payments to a contractor under  
 27 subsection (c), the remedy coordination official of the executive agency  
 28 shall—

29 (1) review the determination of fraud on which the reduction or sus-  
 30 pension is based; and

31 (2) transmit a recommendation to the head of the executive agency  
 32 whether the suspension or reduction should continue.

33 (h) REPORT.—The head of each executive agency who receives rec-  
 34 ommendations made by the remedy coordination official of the executive  
 35 agency to reduce or suspend payments under subsection (c) during a fiscal  
 36 year shall prepare for that year a report that contains the recommendations,  
 37 the actions taken on the recommendations and the reasons for those actions,  
 38 and an assessment of the effects of those actions on the Federal Govern-  
 39 ment. The report shall be available to any Member of Congress on request.

(i) RESTRICTION ON DELEGATION.—The head of an executive agency may not delegate responsibilities under this section to an individual in a position below level IV of the Executive Schedule.

## CHAPTER 47—MISCELLANEOUS

Sec.

- 4701. Determinations and decisions.
- 4702. Prohibition on release of contractor proposals.
- 4703. Validation of proprietary data restrictions.
- 4704. Prohibition of contractors limiting subcontractor sales directly to Federal Government.
- 4705. Protection of contractor employees from reprisal for disclosure of certain information.
- 4706. Examination of facilities and records of contractor.
- 4707. Remission of liquidated damages.
- 4708. Payment of reimbursable indirect costs in cost-type research and development contracts with educational institutions.
- 4709. Implementation of electronic commerce capability.

### § 4701. Determinations and decisions

(a) INDIVIDUAL OR CLASS DETERMINATIONS AND DECISIONS AUTHORIZED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Determinations and decisions required to be made under this part by the head of an executive agency or provided in this part or chapters 1 to 11 of title 40 to be made by the Administrator of General Services or other agency head may be made for an individual purchase or contract or, except for determinations or decisions made under sections 3105, 3301 to 3305(e), and 3307, chapter 37, and section 4702 of this title or to the extent expressly prohibited by another law, for a class of purchases or contracts.

(2) DELEGATION.—Except as provided in section 3303(a)(7) of this title, and except as provided in section 121(d)(1) and (2) of title 40 with respect to the Administrator of General Services, the agency head, in the discretion and subject to the direction of the agency head, may delegate powers provided by this part or chapters 1 to 11 of title 40, including the making of determinations and decisions described in paragraph (1), to other officers or officials of the agency.

(3) FINALITY.—The determinations and decisions are final.

(b) WRITTEN FINDINGS.—

(1) BASIS FOR CERTAIN DETERMINATIONS.—Each determination or decision under section 3901, 3905, 4503, or 4706(d)(2)(B) of this title shall be based on a written finding by the individual making the determination or decision. A finding under section 4503 or 4706(d)(2)(B) shall set out facts and circumstances that support the determination or decision.

(2) FINALITY.—Each finding referred to in paragraph (1) is final.

(3) MAINTAINING COPIES OF FINDINGS.—The head of an executive agency shall maintain for a period of not less than 6 years a copy of each finding referred to in paragraph (1) that is made by an individual

in that executive agency. The period begins on the date of the determination or decision to which the finding relates.

**§ 4702. Prohibition on release of contractor proposals**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “proposal” means a proposal, including a technical, management, or cost proposal, submitted by a contractor in response to the requirements of a solicitation for a competitive proposal.

(b) PROHIBITION.—A proposal in the possession or control of an executive agency may not be made available to any person under section 552 of title 5.

(c) NONAPPLICATION.—Subsection (b) does not apply to a proposal that is set forth or incorporated by reference in a contract entered into between the agency and the contractor that submitted the proposal.

**§ 4703. Validation of proprietary data restrictions**

(a) CONTRACT THAT PROVIDES FOR DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA.—A contract for property or services entered into by an executive agency that provides for the delivery of technical data shall provide that—

(1) a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be prepared to furnish to the contracting officer a written justification for any restriction the contractor or subcontractor asserts on the right of the Federal Government to use the data; and

(2) the contracting officer may review the validity of a restriction the contractor or subcontractor asserts under the contract on the right of the Federal Government to use technical data furnished to the Federal Government under the contract if the contracting officer determines that reasonable grounds exist to question the current validity of the asserted restriction and that the continued adherence to the asserted restriction by the Federal Government would make it impracticable to procure the item competitively at a later time.

(b) CHALLENGE OF RESTRICTION.—If after a review the contracting officer determines that a challenge to the asserted restriction is warranted, the contracting officer shall provide written notice to the contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction. The notice shall state—

(1) the grounds for challenging the asserted restriction; and

(2) the requirement for a response within 60 days justifying the current validity of the asserted restriction.

(c) ADDITIONAL TIME FOR RESPONSES.—If a contractor or subcontractor asserting a restriction subject to this section submits to the contracting officer a written request showing the need for additional time to comply with the requirement to justify the current validity of the asserted restriction, the



contracting officer shall provide appropriate additional time to adequately permit the justification to be submitted.

(d) MULTIPLE CHALLENGES.—If a party asserting a restriction receives notices of challenges to restrictions on technical data from more than one contracting officer, and notifies each contracting officer of the existence of more than one challenge, the contracting officer initiating the earliest challenge, after consultation with the party asserting the restriction and the other contracting officers, shall formulate a schedule of responses to each of the challenges that will afford the party asserting the restriction with an equitable opportunity to respond to each challenge.

(e) DECISION ON VALIDITY OF ASSERTED RESTRICTION.—

(1) NO RESPONSE SUBMITTED.—The contracting officer shall issue a decision pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction if the contractor or subcontractor does not submit a response under subsection (b).

(2) RESPONSE SUBMITTED.—Within 60 days of receipt of a justification submitted in response to the notice provided pursuant to subsection (b), a contracting officer shall issue a decision or notify the party asserting the restriction of the time within which a decision will be issued.

(f) CLAIM DEEMED CLAIM WITHIN CHAPTER 69.—A claim pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction that is submitted in writing to a contracting officer by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier is deemed to be a claim within the meaning of chapter 69 of this title.

(g) FINAL DISPOSITION OF CHALLENGE.—

(1) CHALLENGE IS SUSTAINED.—If the contracting officer's challenge to the restriction on the right of the Federal Government to use technical data is sustained on final disposition—

(A) the restriction is cancelled; and

(B) if the asserted restriction is found not to be substantially justified, the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, is liable to the Federal Government for payment of the cost to the Federal Government of reviewing the asserted restriction and the fees and other expenses (as defined in section 2412(d)(2)(A) of title 28) incurred by the Federal Government in challenging the asserted restriction, unless special circumstances would make the payment unjust.

(2) CHALLENGE NOT SUSTAINED.—If the contracting officer's challenge to the restriction on the right of the Federal Government to use technical data is not sustained on final disposition, the Federal Government—

(A) continues to be bound by the restriction; and

(B) is liable for payment to the party asserting the restriction for fees and other expenses (as defined in section 2412(d)(2)(A) of title 28) incurred by the party asserting the restriction in defending the asserted restriction if the challenge by the Federal Government is found not to be made in good faith.

**§ 4704. Prohibition of contractors limiting subcontractor sales directly to Federal Government**

(a) CONTRACT RESTRICTIONS.—Each contract for the purchase of property or services made by an executive agency shall provide that the contractor will not—

(1) enter into an agreement with a subcontractor under the contract that has the effect of unreasonably restricting sales by the subcontractor directly to the Federal Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under the contract (or any follow-on production contract); or

(2) otherwise act to restrict unreasonably the ability of a subcontractor to make sales described in paragraph (1) to the Federal Government.

(b) RIGHTS UNDER LAW PRESERVED.—This section does not prohibit a contractor from asserting rights it otherwise has under law.

(c) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—This section does not apply to a contract for an amount that is not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) INAPPLICABILITY WHEN GOVERNMENT TREATED SIMILARLY TO OTHER PURCHASERS.—An agreement between the contractor in a contract for the acquisition of commercial items and a subcontractor under the contract that restricts sales by the subcontractor directly to persons other than the contractor may not be considered to unreasonably restrict sales by that subcontractor to the Federal Government in violation of the provision included in the contract pursuant to subsection (a) if the agreement does not result in the Federal Government being treated differently with regard to the restriction than any other prospective purchaser of the commercial items from that subcontractor.

**§ 4705. Protection of contractor employees from reprisal for disclosure of certain information**

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CONTRACT.—The term “contract” means a contract awarded by the head of an executive agency.

(2) CONTRACTOR.—The term “contractor” means a person awarded a contract with an executive agency.

1           (3) INSPECTOR GENERAL.—The term “Inspector General” means an  
 2           Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978  
 3           (5 App. U.S.C.).

4           (b) PROHIBITION OF REPRISALS.—An employee of a contractor may not  
 5           be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for  
 6           disclosing to a Member of Congress or an authorized official of an executive  
 7           agency or the Department of Justice information relating to a substantial  
 8           violation of law related to a contract (including the competition for, or nego-  
 9           tiation of, a contract).

10          (c) INVESTIGATION OF COMPLAINTS.—An individual who believes that the  
 11          individual has been subjected to a reprisal prohibited by subsection (b) may  
 12          submit a complaint to the Inspector General of the executive agency. Unless  
 13          the Inspector General determines that the complaint is frivolous, the Inspec-  
 14          tor General shall investigate the complaint and, on completion of the inves-  
 15          tigation, submit a report of the findings of the investigation to the indi-  
 16          vidual, the contractor concerned, and the head of the agency. If the execu-  
 17          tive agency does not have an Inspector General, the duties of the Inspector  
 18          General under this section shall be performed by an official designated by  
 19          the head of the executive agency.

20          (d) REMEDY AND ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY.—

21               (1) ACTIONS CONTRACTOR MAY BE ORDERED TO TAKE.—If the head  
 22               of an executive agency determines that a contractor has subjected an  
 23               individual to a reprisal prohibited by subsection (b), the head of the  
 24               executive agency may take one or more of the following actions:

25                   (A) ABATEMENT.—Order the contractor to take affirmative ac-  
 26                   tion to abate the reprisal.

27                   (B) REINSTATEMENT.—Order the contractor to reinstate the in-  
 28                   dividual to the position that the individual held before the reprisal,  
 29                   together with the compensation (including back pay), employment  
 30                   benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that  
 31                   would apply to the individual in that position if the reprisal had  
 32                   not been taken.

33                   (C) PAYMENT.—Order the contractor to pay the complainant an  
 34                   amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses  
 35                   (including attorneys’ fees and expert witnesses’ fees) that the com-  
 36                   plainant reasonably incurred for, or in connection with, bringing  
 37                   the complaint regarding the reprisal, as determined by the head  
 38                   of the executive agency.

39               (2) ENFORCEMENT ORDER.—When a contractor fails to comply with  
 40               an order issued under paragraph (1), the head of the executive agency  
 41               shall file an action for enforcement of the order in the United States

district court for a district in which the reprisal was found to have occurred. In an action brought under this paragraph, the court may grant appropriate relief, including injunctive relief and compensatory and exemplary damages.

(3) REVIEW OF ENFORCEMENT ORDER.—A person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under paragraph (1) may obtain review of the order’s conformance with this subsection, and regulations issued to carry out this section, in the United States court of appeals for a circuit in which the reprisal is alleged in the order to have occurred. A petition seeking review must be filed no more than 60 days after the head of the agency issues the order. Review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5.

(e) SCOPE OF SECTION.—This section does not—

(1) authorize the discharge of, demotion of, or discrimination against an employee for a disclosure other than a disclosure protected by subsection (b); or

(2) modify or derogate from a right or remedy otherwise available to the employee.

#### **§ 4706. Examination of facilities and records of contractor**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “records” includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether the items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) AGENCY AUTHORITY.—

(1) INSPECTION OF PLANT AND AUDIT OF RECORDS.—The head of an executive agency, acting through an authorized representative, may inspect the plant and audit the records of—

(A) a contractor performing a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable contract, or any combination of those contracts, the executive agency makes under this part; and

(B) a subcontractor performing a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable subcontract, or any combination of those subcontracts, under a contract referred to in subparagraph (A).

(2) EXAMINATION OF RECORDS.—The head of an executive agency, acting through an authorized representative, may, for the purpose of evaluating the accuracy, completeness, and currency of certified cost or pricing data required to be submitted pursuant to chapter 35 of this title with respect to a contract or subcontract, examine all records of the contractor or subcontractor related to—

- (A) the proposal for the contract or subcontract;
- (B) the discussions conducted on the proposal;
- (C) pricing of the contract or subcontract; or
- (D) performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) SUBPOENA POWER.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE THE PRODUCTION OF RECORDS.—The Inspector General of an executive agency appointed under section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 App. U.S.C.) or, on request of the head of an executive agency, the Director of the Defense Contract Audit Agency (or any successor agency) of the Department of Defense or the Inspector General of the General Services Administration may require by subpoena the production of records of a contractor, access to which is provided for that executive agency by subsection (b).

(2) ENFORCEMENT OF SUBPOENA.—A subpoena under paragraph (1), in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, is enforceable by order of an appropriate United States district court.

(3) AUTHORITY NOT DELEGABLE.—The authority provided by paragraph (1) may not be delegated.

(4) REPORT.—In the year following a year in which authority provided in paragraph (1) is exercised for an executive agency, the head of the executive agency shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives a report on the exercise of the authority during the preceding year and the reasons why the authority was exercised in any instance.

(d) AUTHORITY OF COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), each contract awarded after using procedures other than sealed bid procedures shall provide that the Comptroller General and representatives of the Comptroller General may examine records of the contractor, or any of its subcontractors, that directly pertain to, and involve transactions relating to, the contract or subcontract.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR FOREIGN CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to a contract or subcontract with a foreign contractor or foreign subcontractor if the executive agency concerned determines, with the concurrence of the Comptroller General or the designee of the Comptroller General, that applying paragraph (1) to the contract or subcontract would not be in the public interest. The concurrence of the Comptroller General or the designee is not required when—

- 1 (A) the contractor or subcontractor is—  
 2 (i) the government of a foreign country or an agency of  
 3 that government; or  
 4 (ii) precluded by the laws of the country involved from  
 5 making its records available for examination; and  
 6 (B) the executive agency determines, after taking into account  
 7 the price and availability of the property and services from United  
 8 States sources, that the public interest would be best served by not  
 9 applying paragraph (1).
- 10 (3) ADDITIONAL RECORDS NOT REQUIRED.—Paragraph (1) does not  
 11 require a contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain a record  
 12 that the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary  
 13 course of business or pursuant to another law.
- 14 (e) LIMITATION ON AUDITS RELATING TO INDIRECT COSTS.—An execu-  
 15 tive agency may not perform an audit of indirect costs under a contract,  
 16 subcontract, or modification before or after entering into the contract, sub-  
 17 contract, or modification when the contracting officer determines that the  
 18 objectives of the audit can reasonably be met by accepting the results of  
 19 an audit that was conducted by another department or agency of the Fed-  
 20 eral Government within one year preceding the date of the contracting offi-  
 21 cer's determination.
- 22 (f) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority of an executive agency  
 23 under subsection (b) and the authority of the Comptroller General under  
 24 subsection (d) shall expire 3 years after final payment under the contract  
 25 or subcontract.
- 26 (g) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—This section does not  
 27 apply to the following contracts:  
 28 (1) Contracts for utility services at rates not exceeding those estab-  
 29 lished to apply uniformly to the public, plus any applicable reasonable  
 30 connection charge.  
 31 (2) A contract or subcontract that is not greater than the simplified  
 32 acquisition threshold.
- 33 (h) ELECTRONIC FORM ALLOWED.—This section does not preclude a con-  
 34 tractor from duplicating or storing original records in electronic form.
- 35 (i) ORIGINAL RECORDS NOT REQUIRED.—An executive agency shall not  
 36 require a contractor or subcontractor to provide original records in an audit  
 37 carried out pursuant to this section if the contractor or subcontractor pro-  
 38 vides photographic or electronic images of the original records and meets  
 39 the following requirements:  
 40 (1) PRESERVATION PROCEDURES ESTABLISHED.—The contractor or  
 41 subcontractor has established procedures to ensure that the imaging

process preserves the integrity, reliability, and security of the original records.

(2) INDEXING SYSTEM MAINTAINED.—The contractor or subcontractor maintains an effective indexing system to permit timely and convenient access to the imaged records.

(3) ORIGINAL RECORDS RETAINED.—The contractor or subcontractor retains the original records for a minimum of one year after imaging to permit periodic validation of the imaging systems.

#### **§ 4707. Remission of liquidated damages**

When a contract made on behalf of the Federal Government by the head of a Federal agency, or by an authorized officer of the agency, includes a provision for liquidated damages for delay, the Secretary of the Treasury on recommendation of the head of the agency may remit any part of the damages as the Secretary of the Treasury believes is just and equitable.

#### **§ 4708. Payment of reimbursable indirect costs in cost-type research and development contracts with educational institutions**

A cost-type research and development contract (including a grant) with a university, college, or other educational institution may provide for payment of reimbursable indirect costs on the basis of predetermined fixed-percentage rates applied to the total of the reimbursable direct costs incurred or to an element of the total of the reimbursable direct costs incurred.

#### **§ 4709. Implementation of electronic commerce capability**

(a) ROLE OF HEAD OF EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The head of each executive agency shall implement the electronic commerce capability required by section 2301 of this title. In implementing the capability, the head of an executive agency shall consult with the Administrator.

(b) PROGRAM MANAGER.—The head of each executive agency shall designate a program manager to implement the electronic commerce capability for the agency. The program manager reports directly to an official at a level not lower than the senior procurement executive designated for the agency under section 1702(c) of this title.

### **Subtitle II—Other Advertising and Contract Provisions**

| Chapter   | Sec.        |
|---|-------------|
| <b>61. Advertising</b> .....  | <b>6101</b> |
| <b>63. General Contract Provisions</b> .....  | <b>6301</b> |
| <b>65. Contracts for Materials, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment Exceeding \$10,000.</b> ..... | <b>6501</b> |
| <b>67. Service Contract Labor Standards</b> .....   | <b>6701</b> |
| <b>69. Contract Disputes</b> .....  | <b>6901</b> |

#### **CHAPTER 61—ADVERTISING**

Sec.  
6101. Advertising requirement for Federal Government purchases and sales.

6102. Exceptions from advertising requirement.

6103. Opening of bids.

1     **§ 6101. Advertising requirement for Federal Government**  
 2                     **purchases and sales**

3             (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

4                 (1) APPROPRIATION.—The term “appropriation” includes amounts  
 5                 made available by legislation under section 9104 of title 31.

6                 (2) FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “Federal Government” in-  
 7                 cludes the government of the District of Columbia.

8             (b) PURCHASES.—

9                 (1) IN GENERAL.—Unless otherwise provided in the appropriation  
 10                 concerned or other law, purchases and contracts for supplies or services  
 11                 for the Federal Government may be made or entered into only after  
 12                 advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals.

13                (2) LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABILITY.—Paragraph (1) does not apply  
 14                when—

15                    (A) the amount involved in any one case does not exceed  
 16                    \$25,000;

17                    (B) public exigencies require the immediate delivery of articles  
 18                    or performance of services;

19                    (C) only one source of supply is available and the Federal Gov-  
 20                    ernment purchasing or contracting officer so certifies; or

21                    (D) services are required to be performed by a contractor in  
 22                    person and are—

23                        (i) of a technical and professional nature; or

24                        (ii) under Federal Government supervision and paid for on  
 25                        a time basis.

26             (c) SALES.—Except when otherwise authorized by law or when the rea-  
 27             sonable value involved in any one case does not exceed \$500, sales and con-  
 28             tracts of sale by the Federal Government are governed by the requirements  
 29             of this section for advertising.

30             (d) APPLICATION TO WHOLLY OWNED GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS.—  
 31             For wholly owned Government corporations, this section applies only to ad-  
 32             ministrative transactions.

33     **§ 6102. Exceptions from advertising requirement**

34             (a) AMERICAN BATTLE MONUMENTS COMMISSION.—Section 6101 of this  
 35             title does not apply to the American Battle Monuments Commission with  
 36             respect to leases in foreign countries for office or garage space.

37             (b) BUREAU OF INTERPARLIAMENTARY UNION FOR PROMOTION OF  
 38             INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION.—Section 6101 of this title does not apply  
 39             to the Bureau of Interparliamentary Union for Promotion of International



1 Arbitration with respect to necessary stenographic reporting services by con-  
2 tract.

3 (c) DEPARTMENT OF STATE.—Section 6101 of this title does not apply  
4 to the Department of State when the purchase or service relates to the  
5 packing of personal and household effects of Diplomatic, Consular, and For-  
6 eign Service officers and clerks for foreign shipment.

7 (d) INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF AERIAL LEGAL EXPERTS.—Section  
8 6101 of this title does not apply to the International Committee of Aerial  
9 Legal Experts with respect to necessary stenographic and other services by  
10 contract.

11 (e) ARCHITECT OF THE CAPITOL.—The purchase of supplies and equip-  
12 ment and the procurement of services for all branches under the Architect  
13 of the Capitol may be made in the open market according to common busi-  
14 ness practice, without compliance with section 6101 of this title, when the  
15 aggregate amount of the purchase or the service does not exceed \$25,000  
16 in any instance.

17 (f) FOREST PRODUCTS FROM INDIAN RESERVATIONS.—Lumber and  
18 other forest products produced by Indian enterprises from forests on Indian  
19 reservations may be sold under regulations the Secretary of the Interior pre-  
20 scribes, without compliance with section 6101 of this title.

21 (g) HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—Section 6101 of this title does not  
22 apply to purchases and contracts for supplies or services for any office of  
23 the House of Representatives.

24 (h) CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OFFICE.—The Director of the Congres-  
25 sional Budget Office may enter into agreements or contracts without regard  
26 to section 6101 of this title.

### 27 **§ 6103. Opening of bids**

28 Whenever proposals for supplies have been solicited, the parties respond-  
29 ing to the solicitation shall be notified of the time and place of the opening  
30 of the bids, and be permitted to be present either in person or by attorney.  
31 A record of each bid shall be made at the time and place of the opening  
32 of the bids.

## 33 **CHAPTER 63—GENERAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS**

Sec.

6301. Authorization requirement.

6302. Contracts for fuel made by Secretary of the Army.

6303. Certain contracts limited to appropriated amounts.

6304. Certain contracts limited to one-year term.

6305. Prohibition on transfer of contract and certain allowable assignments.

6306. Prohibition on Members of Congress making contracts with Federal Government.

6307. Contracts with Federal Government-owned establishments and availability of appro-  
priations.

6308. Contracts for transportation of Federal Government securities.

6309. Honorable discharge certificate in lieu of birth certificate.

1   **§ 6301. Authorization requirement**

2       (a) IN GENERAL.—A contract or purchase on behalf of the Federal Gov-  
3       ernment shall not be made unless the contract or purchase is authorized by  
4       law or is under an appropriation adequate to its fulfillment.

5       (b) EXCEPTION.—

6           (1) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term “defined Secretary”  
7       means—

8           (A) the Secretary of Defense; or

9           (B) the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard  
10          is operating when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service  
11          in the Navy.

12          (2) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a contract or  
13          purchase made by a defined Secretary for clothing, subsistence, forage,  
14          fuel, quarters, transportation, or medical and hospital supplies.

15          (3) CURRENT YEAR LIMITATION.—A contract or purchase made by  
16          a defined Secretary under this subsection may not exceed the neces-  
17          sities of the current year.

18          (4) REPORTS.—The defined Secretary shall immediately advise Con-  
19          gress when authority is exercised under this subsection. The defined  
20          Secretary shall report quarterly on the estimated obligations incurred  
21          pursuant to the authority granted in this subsection.

22       (c) SPECIAL RULE FOR PURCHASE OF LAND.—Land may not be pur-  
23       chased by the Federal Government unless the purchase is authorized by law.

24   **§ 6302. Contracts for fuel made by Secretary of the Army**

25       The Secretary of the Army, when the Secretary believes it is in the inter-  
26       est of the United States, may enter into contracts and incur obligations for  
27       fuel in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for one year without  
28       regard to the current fiscal year. Amounts appropriated for the fiscal year  
29       in which the contract is made or amounts appropriated or which may be  
30       appropriated for the following fiscal year may be used to pay for supplies  
31       delivered under a contract made pursuant to this section.

32   **§ 6303. Certain contracts limited to appropriated amounts**

33       A contract to erect, repair, or furnish a public building, or to make any  
34       public improvement, shall not be made on terms requiring the Federal Gov-  
35       ernment to pay more than the amount specifically appropriated for the ac-  
36       tivity covered by the contract.

37   **§ 6304. Certain contracts limited to one-year term**

38       Except as otherwise provided, an executive department shall not make a  
39       contract for stationery or other supplies for a term longer than one year  
40       from the time the contract is made.

**§ 6305. Prohibition on transfer of contract and certain allowable assignments**

(a) GENERAL PROHIBITION ON TRANSFER OF CONTRACTS.—The party to whom the Federal Government gives a contract or order may not transfer the contract or order, or any interest in the contract or order, to another party. A purported transfer in violation of this subsection annuls the contract or order so far as the Federal Government is concerned, except that all rights of action for breach of contract are reserved to the Federal Government.

(b) ASSIGNMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (a) and in accordance with the requirements of this subsection, amounts due from the Federal Government under a contract may be assigned to a bank, trust company, Federal lending agency, or other financing institution.

(2) MINIMUM AMOUNT.—This subsection applies only to a contract under which the aggregate amounts due from the Federal Government total at least \$1,000.

(3) ACCORD WITH CONTRACT TERMS.—Assignment may not be made under this subsection if the contract forbids the assignment.

(4) FULL BALANCE DUE.—Unless otherwise expressly permitted by the contract, an assignment under this subsection must cover the balance of all amounts due from the Federal Government under the contract.

(5) SINGLE ASSIGNMENT.—Unless otherwise expressly permitted by the contract, an assignment under this subsection may not be made to more than one party or be subject to further assignment, except that assignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for 2 or more parties participating in the financing.

(6) WRITTEN NOTICE.—The assignee of an assignment under this subsection shall file written notice of the assignment and a true copy of the instrument of assignment with—

(A) the contracting officer or head of the officer's department or agency;

(B) the surety on any bond connected with the contract; and

(C) the disbursing officer, if any, designated in the contract to make payment.

(7) VALIDITY.—Notwithstanding any law to the contrary governing the validity of assignments, an assignment under this subsection is a valid assignment for all purposes.

(8) NO REFUND TO COVER ASSIGNOR'S LIABILITY.—The assignee of an assignment under this subsection is not liable to make any refund

to the Federal Government because of an assignor's liability to the Federal Government, whether that liability arises from the contract or independently.

(9) AVOIDING REDUCTION OR SETOFF WITH CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—

(A) CONTRACT PROVISION.—A contract of the Department of Defense, the General Services Administration, the Department of Energy, or another department or agency of the Federal Government designated by the President may, on a determination of need by the President, provide or be amended without consideration to provide that payments made to an assignee under the contract are not subject to reduction or setoff. Each determination of need by the President under this subparagraph shall be published in the Federal Register.

(B) CARRYING OUT CONTRACT PROVISION.—When a “no reduction or setoff” provision as described in subparagraph (A) is included in a contract, payments to the assignee are not subject to reduction or setoff for an assignor's liability arising—

(i) independently of the contract;

(ii) on account of renegotiation under a renegotiation statute or under a statutory renegotiation article in the contract;

(iii) on account of fines;

(iv) on account of penalties; or

(v) on account of taxes, social security contributions, or the withholding or non-withholding of taxes or social security contributions, whether arising from or independently of the contract.

(C) LIMITATION.—Subparagraph (B)(iv) does not apply to amounts which may be collected or withheld from the assignor in accordance with or for failure to comply with the terms of the contract.

**§ 6306. Prohibition on Members of Congress making contracts with Federal Government**

(a) IN GENERAL.—A Member of Congress may not enter into or benefit from a contract or agreement or any part of a contract or agreement with the Federal Government.

(b) EXEMPTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) does not apply to contracts that the Secretary of Agriculture may enter into with farmers.

(2) CERTAIN ACTS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a contract entered into under—

(A) the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 601 et seq.);

- 1 (B) the Farm Credit Act of 1971 (12 U.S.C. 2001 et seq.); or  
 2 (C) the Home Owners' Loan Act (12 U.S.C. 1461 et seq.).

3 (3) PUBLIC RECORD.—An exemption under this subsection shall be  
 4 made a matter of public record.

5 **§ 6307. Contracts with Federal Government-owned estab-**  
 6 **lishments and availability of appropriations**

7 An order or contract placed with a Federal Government-owned establish-  
 8 ment for work, material, or the manufacture of material pertaining to an  
 9 approved project is deemed to be an obligation in the same manner that  
 10 a similar order or contract placed with a commercial manufacturer or pri-  
 11 vate contractor is an obligation. Appropriations remain available to pay an  
 12 obligation to a Federal Government-owned establishment just as appropria-  
 13 tions remain available to pay an obligation to a commercial manufacturer  
 14 or private contractor.

15 **§ 6308. Contracts for transportation of Federal Government**  
 16 **securities**

17 When practicable, a contract for transporting bullion, cash, or securities  
 18 of the Federal Government shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder  
 19 after notice to all parties with means of transportation.

20 **§ 6309. Honorable discharge certificate in lieu of birth cer-**  
 21 **tificate**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—An employer described in subsection (b) may not deny  
 23 employment, on account of failure to produce a birth certificate, to an indi-  
 24 vidual who submits, in lieu of the birth certificate, an honorable discharge  
 25 certificate (or certificate issued in lieu of an honorable discharge certificate)  
 26 from the Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard of the  
 27 United States, unless the honorable discharge certificate shows on its face  
 28 that the individual may have been an alien at the time of its issuance.

29 (b) EMPLOYERS TO WHICH SECTION APPLIES.—An employer referred to  
 30 in subsection (a) is an employer—

31 (1) engaged in—

32 (A) the production, maintenance, or storage of arms, armament,  
 33 ammunition, implements of war, munitions, machinery, tools,  
 34 clothing, food, fuel, or any articles or supplies, or parts or ingredi-  
 35 ents of any articles or supplies; or

36 (B) the construction, reconstruction, repair, or installation of a  
 37 building, plant, structure, or facility; and

38 (2) engaged in the activity described in paragraph (1) under—

39 (A) a contract with the Federal Government; or

40 (B) any contract that the President, the Secretary of the Army,  
 41 the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of the Navy, or the

Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating certifies to the employer to be necessary to the national defense.

## **CHAPTER 65—CONTRACTS FOR MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ARTICLES, AND EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING \$10,000**

Sec.

- 6501. Definitions.
- 6502. Required contract terms.
- 6503. Breach or violation of required contract terms.
- 6504. Three-year prohibition on new contracts in case of breach or violation.
- 6505. Exclusions.
- 6506. Administrative provisions.
- 6507. Hearing authority and procedures.
- 6508. Authority to make exceptions.
- 6509. Other procedures.
- 6510. Manufacturers and regular dealers.
- 6511. Effect on other law.

### **§ 6501. Definitions**

In this chapter—

(1) AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES.—The term “agency of the United States” means an executive department, independent establishment, or other agency or instrumentality of the United States, the District of Columbia, or a corporation in which all stock is beneficially owned by the Federal Government.

(2) PERSON.—The term “person” includes one or more individuals, partnerships, associations, corporations, legal representatives, trustees, trustees in cases under title 11, or receivers.

(3) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Labor.

### **§ 6502. Required contract terms**

A contract made by an agency of the United States for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, or equipment, in an amount exceeding \$10,000, shall include the following representations and stipulations:

(1) MINIMUM WAGES TO BE PAID.—All individuals employed by the contractor in the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, or equipment under the contract will be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, not less than the prevailing minimum wages, as determined by the Secretary, for individuals employed in similar work or in the particular or similar industries or groups of industries currently operating in the locality in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment are to be manufactured or furnished under the contract, except that this paragraph applies only to purchases or contracts relating to industries that have been the subject matter of a determination by the Secretary.

(2) MAXIMUM NUMBER OF HOURS TO BE WORKED IN A WEEK.—No individual employed by the contractor in the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, or equipment under the contract shall be permitted to work in excess of 40 hours in any one week, except that this paragraph does not apply to an employer who has entered into an agreement with employees pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2) of section 7(b) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 207(b)(1) or (2)).

(3) INELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES.—No individual under 16 years of age and no incarcerated individual will be employed by the contractor in the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, or equipment under the contract, except that this section, or other law or executive order containing similar prohibitions against the purchase of goods by the Federal Government, does not apply to convict labor that satisfies the conditions of section 1761(c) of title 18.

(4) STANDARDS OF PLACES AND WORKING CONDITIONS WHERE CONTRACT PERFORMED.—No part of the contract will be performed, and no materials, supplies, articles, or equipment will be manufactured or fabricated under the contract, in plants, factories, buildings, or surroundings, or under working conditions, that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of the contract. Compliance with the safety, sanitary, and factory inspection laws of the State in which the work or part of the work is to be performed is prima facie evidence of compliance with this paragraph.

### **§ 6503. Breach or violation of required contract terms**

(a) APPLICABLE BREACH OR VIOLATION.—This section applies in case of breach or violation of a representation or stipulation included in a contract under section 6502 of this title.

(b) LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.—In addition to damages for any other breach of the contract, the party responsible for a breach or violation described in subsection (a) is liable to the Federal Government for the following liquidated damages:

(1) An amount equal to the sum of \$10 per day for each individual under 16 years of age and each incarcerated individual knowingly employed in the performance of the contract.

(2) An amount equal to the sum of each underpayment of wages due an employee engaged in the performance of the contract, including any underpayments arising from deductions, rebates, or refunds.

(c) CANCELLATION AND ALTERNATIVE COMPLETION.—In addition to the Federal Government being entitled to damages described in subsection (b),

the agency of the United States that made the contract may cancel the contract and make open-market purchases or make other contracts for the completion of the original contract, charging any additional cost to the original contractor.

(d) RECOVERY OF AMOUNTS DUE.—An amount due the Federal Government because of a breach or violation described in subsection (a) may be withheld from any amounts owed the contractor under any contract under section 6502 of this title or may be recovered in a suit brought by the Attorney General.

(e) EMPLOYEE REIMBURSEMENT FOR UNDERPAYMENT OF WAGES.—An amount withheld or recovered under subsection (d) that is based on an underpayment of wages as described in subsection (b)(2) shall be held in a special deposit account. On order of the Secretary, the amount shall be paid directly to the underpaid employee on whose account the amount was withheld or recovered. However, an employee's claim for payment under this subsection may be entertained only if made within one year from the date of actual notice to the contractor of the withholding or recovery.

**§ 6504. Three-year prohibition on new contracts in case of breach or violation**

(a) DISTRIBUTION OF LIST.—The Comptroller General shall distribute to each agency of the United States a list containing the names of persons found by the Secretary to have breached or violated a representation or stipulation included in a contract under section 6502 of this title.

(b) THREE-YEAR PROHIBITION.—Unless the Secretary recommends otherwise, a contract described in section 6502 of this title may not be awarded to a person named on the list under subsection (a), or to a firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the person has a controlling interest, until 3 years have elapsed from the date of the determination by the Secretary that a breach or violation occurred.

**§ 6505. Exclusions**

(a) ITEMS AVAILABLE IN THE OPEN MARKET.—This chapter does not apply to the purchase of materials, supplies, articles, or equipment that may usually be bought in the open market.

(b) PERISHABLES AND AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.—This chapter does not apply to any of the following:

(1) Perishables, including dairy, livestock and nursery products.

(2) Agricultural or farm products processed for first sale by the original producers.

(3) Contracts made by the Secretary of Agriculture for the purchase of agricultural commodities or products of agricultural commodities.



(c) CARRIAGE OF FREIGHT OR PERSONNEL.—This chapter may not be construed to apply to—

(1) the carriage of freight or personnel by vessel, airplane, bus, truck, express, or railway line where published tariff rates are in effect; or

(2) common carriers subject to the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 151 et seq.).

#### **§ 6506. Administrative provisions**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall administer this chapter.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may make, amend, and rescind regulations as necessary to carry out this chapter.

(c) USE OF GOVERNMENT OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary shall use Federal officers and employees and, with a State's consent, State and local officers and employees as the Secretary finds necessary to assist in the administration of this chapter.

(d) APPOINTMENTS.—The Secretary shall appoint an administrative officer and attorneys, experts, and other employees from time to time as the Secretary finds necessary for the administration of this chapter. The appointments are subject to chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5 and other law applicable to the employment and compensation of officers and employees of the Federal Government.

(e) INVESTIGATIONS.—The Secretary, or an authorized representative of the Secretary, may make investigations and findings as provided in this chapter and may, in any part of the United States, prosecute an inquiry necessary to carry out this chapter.

#### **§ 6507. Hearing authority and procedures**

(a) RECORD AND HEARING REQUIREMENTS FOR WAGE DETERMINATIONS.—A wage determination under section 6502(1) of this title shall be made on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

(b) AUTHORITY TO HOLD HEARINGS.—The Secretary or an impartial representative designated by the Secretary may hold hearings when there is a complaint of breach or violation of a representation or stipulation included in a contract under section 6502 of this title. The Secretary may initiate hearings on the Secretary's own motion or on the application of a person affected by the ruling of an agency of the United States relating to a proposal or contract under this chapter.

(c) ORDERS TO COMPEL TESTIMONY.—The Secretary or an impartial representative designated by the Secretary may issue orders requiring witnesses to attend hearings held under this section and to produce evidence and testify under oath. Witnesses shall be paid fees and mileage at the same rates as witnesses in courts of the United States.

(d) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDERS.—If a person refuses or fails to obey an order issued under subsection (c), the Secretary or an impartial representative designated by the Secretary may bring an action to enforce the order in a district court of the United States or in the district court of a territory or possession of the United States. A court has jurisdiction to enforce the order if the inquiry is being carried out within the court’s judicial district or if the person is found or resides or transacts business within the court’s judicial district. The court may issue an order requiring the person to obey the order issued under subsection (c), and the court may punish any further refusal or failure as contempt of court.

(e) FINDINGS OF FACT.—After notice and a hearing, the Secretary or an impartial representative designated by the Secretary shall make findings of fact. The findings are conclusive for agencies of the United States. If supported by a preponderance of the evidence, the findings are conclusive in any court of the United States.

(f) DECISIONS.—The Secretary or an impartial representative designated by the Secretary may make decisions, based on findings of fact, that are considered necessary to enforce this chapter.

**§ 6508. Authority to make exceptions**

(a) DUTY OF THE SECRETARY TO MAKE EXCEPTIONS.—When the head of an agency of the United States makes a written finding that the inclusion of representations or stipulations under section 6502 of this title in a proposal or contract will seriously impair the conduct of Federal Government business, the Secretary shall make exceptions, in specific cases or otherwise, when justice or the public interest will be served.

(b) AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY TO MODIFY EXISTING CONTRACTS.—When an agency of the United States and a contractor jointly recommend, the Secretary may modify the terms of an existing contract with respect to minimum wages and maximum hours of labor as the Secretary finds necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship.

(c) AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY TO ALLOW LIMITATIONS, VARIATIONS, TOLERANCES, AND EXEMPTIONS.—The Secretary may provide reasonable limitations and may prescribe regulations to allow reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions in the application of this chapter to contractors, including with respect to minimum wages and maximum hours of labor.

(d) RATE OF PAY FOR OVERTIME.—When the Secretary permits an increase in the maximum hours of labor stipulated in a contract, the Secretary shall set a rate of pay for overtime. The overtime rate must be at least one and one-half times the basic hourly rate.

(e) AUTHORITY OF THE PRESIDENT TO SUSPEND.—The President may suspend any of the representations and stipulations contained in section 6502 of this title whenever, in the President’s judgment, suspension is in the public interest.

**§ 6509. Other procedures**

(a) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—Notwithstanding section 553 of title 5, subchapter II of chapter 5 and chapter 7 of title 5 are applicable in the administration of sections 6501 to 6507 and 6511 of this title.

(b) JUDICIAL REVIEW IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding the inclusion of representations and stipulations in a contract under section 6502 of this title, an interested person has the right of judicial review of any legal question which might otherwise be raised, including wage determinations and the interpretation of the terms “locality” and “open market”.

(c) JUDICIAL REVIEW OF WAGE DETERMINATIONS.—A person adversely affected or aggrieved by a wage determination under section 6502(1) of this title has the right of judicial review of the determination, or of the applicability of the determination, within 90 days after the determination is made, in the manner provided by chapter 7 of title 5. A person adversely affected or aggrieved by a wage determination is deemed to include a person in an industry to which the determination applies that is a supplier of materials, supplies, articles, or equipment that are purchased or intended to be purchased by the Federal Government from any source.

**§ 6510. Manufacturers and regular dealers**

(a) PRESCRIBING STANDARDS.—The Secretary may prescribe, in regulations, standards for determining whether a contractor is a manufacturer or regular dealer with respect to materials, supplies, articles, or equipment to be manufactured or furnished under, or used in the performance of, a contract entered into by an agency of the United States.

(b) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—An interested person has the right of judicial review of any legal question relating to interpretation of the terms “regular dealer” and “manufacturer” as defined pursuant to subsection (a).

**§ 6511. Effect on other law**

This chapter may not be construed to modify or amend the following provisions:

- (1) Chapter 83 of this title.
- (2) Sections 3141 to 3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40.
- (3) Chapter 307 of title 18.

**CHAPTER 67—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS**

Sec.

6701. Definitions.

6702. Contracts to which this chapter applies.

- 6703. Required contract terms.
- 6704. Limitation on minimum wage.
- 6705. Violations.
- 6706. Three-year prohibition on new contracts in case of violation.
- 6707. Enforcement and administration of chapter.

## § 6701. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) COMPENSATION.—The term “compensation” means any of the payments or fringe benefits described in section 6703 of this title.

(2) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Labor.

(3) SERVICE EMPLOYEE.—The term “service employee”—

(A) means an individual engaged in the performance of a contract made by the Federal Government and not exempted under section 6702(b) of this title, whether negotiated or advertised, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States;

(B) includes an individual without regard to any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the individual and a contractor or subcontractor; but

(C) does not include an individual employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in part 541 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations.

(4) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States”—

(A) includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, the outer Continental Shelf as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. § 1331 et seq.), American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, and Johnston Island; but

(B) does not include any other territory under the jurisdiction of the United States or any United States base or possession with in a foreign country.

## § 6702. Contracts to which this chapter applies

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), this chapter applies to any contract or bid specification for a contract, whether negotiated or advertised, that—

(1) is made by the Federal Government or the District of Columbia;

(2) involves an amount exceeding \$2,500; and

(3) has as its principal purpose the furnishing of services in the United States through the use of service employees.

(b) EXEMPTIONS.—This chapter does not apply to—

(1) a contract of the Federal Government or the District of Columbia for the construction, alteration, or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings or public works;

(2) any work required to be done in accordance with chapter 65 of this title;

(3) a contract for the carriage of freight or personnel by vessel, airplane, bus, truck, express, railway line or oil or gas pipeline where published tariff rates are in effect;

(4) a contract for the furnishing of services by radio, telephone, telegraph, or cable companies, subject to the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 151 et seq.);

(5) a contract for public utility services, including electric light and power, water, steam, and gas;

(6) an employment contract providing for direct services to a Federal agency by an individual; and

(7) a contract with the United States Postal Service, the principal purpose of which is the operation of postal contract stations.

#### **§ 6703. Required contract terms**

A contract, and bid specification for a contract, to which this chapter applies under section 6702 of this title shall contain the following terms:

(1) **MINIMUM WAGE.**—The contract and bid specification shall contain a provision specifying the minimum wage to be paid to each class of service employee engaged in the performance of the contract or any subcontract, as determined by the Secretary or the Secretary's authorized representative, in accordance with prevailing rates in the locality, or, where a collective-bargaining agreement covers the service employees, in accordance with the rates provided for in the agreement, including prospective wage increases provided for in the agreement as a result of arm's length negotiations. In any case the minimum wage may not be less than the minimum wage specified in section 6704 of this title.

(2) **FRINGE BENEFITS.**—The contract and bid specification shall contain a provision specifying the fringe benefits to be provided to each class of service employee engaged in the performance of the contract or any subcontract, as determined by the Secretary or the Secretary's authorized representative to be prevailing in the locality, or, where a collective-bargaining agreement covers the service employees, to be provided for under the agreement, including prospective fringe benefit increases provided for in the agreement as a result of arm's-length negotiations. The fringe benefits shall include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness result-

ing from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance, vacation and holiday pay, costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs and other bona fide fringe benefits not otherwise required by Federal, State, or local law to be provided by the contractor or subcontractor. The obligation under this paragraph may be discharged by furnishing any equivalent combinations of fringe benefits or by making equivalent or differential payments in cash under regulations established by the Secretary.

(3) WORKING CONDITIONS.—The contract and bid specification shall contain a provision specifying that no part of the services covered by this chapter may be performed in buildings or surroundings or under working conditions, provided by or under the control or supervision of the contractor or any subcontractor, which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health or safety of service employees engaged to provide the services.

(4) NOTICE.—The contract and bid specification shall contain a provision specifying that on the date a service employee begins work on a contract to which this chapter applies, the contractor or subcontractor will deliver to the employee a notice of the compensation required under paragraphs (1) and (2), on a form prepared by the Federal agency, or will post a notice of the required compensation in a prominent place at the worksite.

(5) GENERAL SCHEDULE PAY RATES AND PREVAILING RATE SYSTEMS.—The contract and bid specification shall contain a statement of the rates that would be paid by the Federal agency to each class of service employee if section 5332 or 5341 of title 5 were applicable to them. The Secretary shall give due consideration to these rates in making the wage and fringe benefit determinations specified in this section.

#### **§ 6704. Limitation on minimum wage**

(a) IN GENERAL.—A contractor that makes a contract with the Federal Government, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services through the use of service employees, and any subcontractor, may not pay less than the minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)) to an employee engaged in performing work on the contract.

(b) VIOLATIONS.—Sections 6705 to 6707(d) of this title are applicable to a violation of this section.

#### **§ 6705. Violations**

(a) LIABILITY OF RESPONSIBLE PARTY.—A party responsible for a violation of a contract provision required under section 6703(1) or (2) of this

1 title or a violation of section 6704 of this title is liable for an amount equal  
 2 to the sum of any deduction, rebate, refund, or underpayment of compensa-  
 3 tion due any employee engaged in the performance of the contract.

4 (b) RECOVERY OF AMOUNTS UNDERPAID TO EMPLOYEES.—

5 (1) WITHHOLDING ACCRUED PAYMENTS DUE ON CONTRACTS.—The  
 6 total amount determined under subsection (a) to be due any employee  
 7 engaged in the performance of a contract may be withheld from ac-  
 8 crued payments due on the contract or on any other contract between  
 9 the same contractor and the Federal Government. The amount with-  
 10 held shall be held in a deposit fund. On order of the Secretary, the  
 11 compensation found by the Secretary or the head of a Federal agency  
 12 to be due an underpaid employee pursuant to this chapter shall be paid  
 13 from the deposit fund directly to the underpaid employee.

14 (2) BRINGING ACTIONS AGAINST CONTRACTORS.—If the accrued pay-  
 15 ments withheld under the terms of the contract are insufficient to reim-  
 16 burse a service employee with respect to whom there has been a failure  
 17 to pay the compensation required pursuant to this chapter, the Federal  
 18 Government may bring action against the contractor, subcontractor, or  
 19 any sureties in any court of competent jurisdiction to recover the re-  
 20 maining amount of underpayment. Any amount recovered shall be held  
 21 in the deposit fund and shall be paid, on order of the Secretary, di-  
 22 rectly to the underpaid employee. Any amount not paid to an employee  
 23 because of inability to do so within 3 years shall be covered into the  
 24 Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

25 (c) CANCELLATION AND ALTERNATIVE COMPLETION.—In addition to  
 26 other actions in accordance with this section, when a violation of any con-  
 27 tract stipulation is found, the Federal agency that made the contract may  
 28 cancel the contract on written notice to the original contractor. The Federal  
 29 Government may then make other contracts or arrangements for the com-  
 30 pletion of the original contract, charging any additional cost to the original  
 31 contractor.

32 (d) ENFORCEMENT OF SECTION.—In accordance with regulations pre-  
 33 scribed pursuant to section 6707(a)–(d) of this title, the Secretary or the  
 34 head of a Federal agency may carry out this section.

35 **§ 6706. Three-year prohibition on new contracts in case of**  
 36 **violation**

37 (a) DISTRIBUTION OF LIST.—The Comptroller General shall distribute to  
 38 each agency of the Federal Government a list containing the names of per-  
 39 sons or firms that a Federal agency or the Secretary has found to have vio-  
 40 lated this chapter.

(b) THREE-YEAR PROHIBITION.—Unless the Secretary recommends otherwise because of unusual circumstances, a Federal Government contract may not be awarded to a person or firm named on the list under subsection (a), or to an entity in which the person or firm has a substantial interest, until 3 years have elapsed from the date of publication of the list. If the Secretary does not recommend otherwise because of unusual circumstances, the Secretary shall, not later than 90 days after a hearing examiner has made a finding of a violation of this chapter, forward to the Comptroller General the name of the person or firm found to have violated this chapter.

**§ 6707. Enforcement and administration of chapter**

(a) ENFORCEMENT OF CHAPTER.—Sections 6506 and 6507 of this title govern the Secretary's authority to enforce this chapter, including the Secretary's authority to prescribe regulations, issue orders, hold hearings, make decisions based on findings of fact, and take other appropriate action under this chapter.

(b) LIMITATIONS AND REGULATIONS FOR VARIATIONS, TOLERANCES, AND EXEMPTIONS.—The Secretary may provide reasonable limitations and may prescribe regulations allowing reasonable variation, tolerances, and exemptions with respect to this chapter (other than subsection (f)), but only in special circumstances where the Secretary determines that the limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid the serious impairment of Federal Government business, and is in accord with the remedial purpose of this chapter to protect prevailing labor standards.

(c) PRESERVATION OF WAGES AND BENEFITS DUE UNDER PREDECESSOR CONTRACTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Under a contract which succeeds a contract subject to this chapter, and under which substantially the same services are furnished, a contractor or subcontractor may not pay a service employee less than the wages and fringe benefits the service employee would have received under the predecessor contract, including accrued wages and fringe benefits and any prospective increases in wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective-bargaining agreement as a result of arm's-length negotiations.

(2) EXCEPTION.—This subsection does not apply if the Secretary finds after a hearing in accordance with regulations adopted by the Secretary that wages and fringe benefits under the predecessor contract are substantially at variance with wages and fringe benefits prevailing in the same locality for services of a similar character.

(d) DURATION OF CONTRACTS.—Subject to limitations in annual appropriation acts but notwithstanding any other law, a contract to which this



chapter applies may, if authorized by the Secretary, be for any term of years not exceeding 5, if the contract provides for periodic adjustment of wages and fringe benefits pursuant to future determinations, issued in the manner prescribed in section 6703 of this title at least once every 2 years during the term of the contract, covering each class of service employee.

(e) EXCLUSION OF FRINGE BENEFIT PAYMENTS IN DETERMINING OVERTIME PAY.—In determining any overtime pay to which a service employee is entitled under Federal law, the regular or basic hourly rate of pay of the service employee does not include any fringe benefit payments computed under this chapter which are excluded from the definition of “regular rate” under section 7(e) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 207(e)).

(f) TIMELINESS OF WAGE AND FRINGE BENEFIT DETERMINATIONS.—It is the intent of Congress that determinations of minimum wages and fringe benefits under section 6703(1) and (2) of this title should be made as soon as administratively feasible for all contracts subject to this chapter. In any event, the Secretary shall at least make the determinations for contracts under which more than 5 service employees are to be employed.

## CHAPTER 69—CONTRACT DISPUTES

Sec.

6901. Definitions.

6902. Applicability of chapter.

6903. Decision by contracting officer.

6904. Contractor's right of appeal from decision by contracting officer.

6905. Agency boards.

6906. Agency board procedures for accelerated and small claims.

6907. Judicial review of agency board decisions.

6908. Payment of claims.

6909. Interest.

### § 6901. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term “Administrator” means the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy appointed pursuant to section 1102 of this title.

(2) AGENCY BOARD.—The term “agency board” means an agency board of contract appeals established under section 6905 of this title.

(3) AGENCY HEAD.—The term “agency head” means the head and any assistant head of an executive agency. The term may include the chief official of a principal division of an executive agency if the head of the executive agency so designates that chief official.

(4) CONTRACTING OFFICER.—The term “contracting officer”—

(A) means an individual who, by appointment in accordance with applicable regulations, has the authority to make and administer contracts and to make determinations and findings with respect to contracts; and

1 (B) includes an authorized representative of the contracting of-  
 2 ficer, acting within the limits of the representative's authority.

3 (5) CONTRACTOR.—The term “contractor” means a party to a Fed-  
 4 eral Government contract other than the Federal Government.

5 (6) EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The term “executive agency” means—  
 6 (A) an executive department as defined in section 101 of title  
 7 5;

8 (B) a military department as defined in section 102 of title 5;

9 (C) an independent establishment as defined in section 104 of  
 10 title 5, except that the term does not include the Government Ac-  
 11 countability Office;

12 (D) a wholly owned Government corporation as defined in sec-  
 13 tion 9101(3) of title 31;

14 (E) the United States Postal Service; and

15 (F) the Postal Rate Commission.

16 (7) MISREPRESENTATION OF FACT.—The term “misrepresentation  
 17 of fact” means a false statement of substantive fact, or conduct that  
 18 leads to a belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding  
 19 of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.

## 20 **§ 6902. Applicability of chapter**

21 (a) EXECUTIVE AGENCY CONTRACTS.—Unless otherwise specifically pro-  
 22 vided in this chapter, this chapter applies to any express or implied contract  
 23 (including those of the nonappropriated fund activities described in sections  
 24 1346 and 1491 of title 28) made by an executive agency for—

25 (1) the procurement of property, other than real property in being;

26 (2) the procurement of services;

27 (3) the procurement of construction, alteration, repair, or mainte-  
 28 nance of real property; or

29 (4) the disposal of personal property.

30 (b) TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY CONTRACTS.—

31 (1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to contracts of the Tennessee Valley  
 32 Authority, this chapter applies only to contracts containing a clause  
 33 that requires contract disputes to be resolved through an agency ad-  
 34 ministrative process.

35 (2) EXCLUSION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this chap-  
 36 ter, this chapter does not apply to a contract of the Tennessee Valley  
 37 Authority for the sale of fertilizer or electric power or related to the  
 38 conduct or operation of the electric power system.

39 (c) FOREIGN GOVERNMENT OR INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION CON-  
 40 TRACTS.—If an agency head determines that applying this chapter would  
 41 not be in the public interest, this chapter does not apply to a contract with

a foreign government, an agency of a foreign government, an international organization, or a subsidiary body of an international organization.

(d) MARITIME CONTRACTS.—Appeals under section 6907(a) of this title and actions brought under sections 6904(b) and 6907(b)–(f) of this title, arising out of maritime contracts, are governed by the Act of March 9, 1920 (known as the Suits in Admiralty Act) (46 App. U.S.C. 741 et seq.), or the Act of March 3, 1925 (known as the Public Vessels Act) (46 App. U.S.C. 781 et seq.), as applicable, to the extent that those Acts are not inconsistent with this chapter.

### **§ 6903. Decision by contracting officer**

(a) CLAIMS GENERALLY.—

(1) SUBMISSION OF CONTRACTOR’S CLAIMS TO CONTRACTING OFFICER.—Each claim by a contractor against the Federal Government relating to a contract shall be submitted to the contracting officer for a decision.

(2) CONTRACTOR’S CLAIMS IN WRITING.—Each claim by a contractor against the Federal Government relating to a contract shall be in writing.

(3) CONTRACTING OFFICER TO DECIDE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT’S CLAIMS.—Each claim by the Federal Government against a contractor relating to a contract shall be the subject of a decision by the contracting officer.

(4) TIME FOR SUBMITTING CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each claim by a contractor against the Federal Government relating to a contract and each claim by the Federal Government against a contractor relating to a contract shall be submitted within 6 years after the accrual of the claim.

(B) EXCEPTION.—This paragraph does not apply to a claim by the Federal Government against a contractor that is based on a claim by the contractor involving fraud.

(5) APPLICABILITY.—The authority of this subsection and subsections (c)(1), (d), and (e) does not extend to a claim or dispute for penalties or forfeitures prescribed by statute or regulation that another Federal agency is specifically authorized to administer, settle, or determine.

(b) CERTIFICATION OF CLAIMS.—

(1) REQUIREMENT GENERALLY.—For claims of more than \$100,000 made by a contractor, the contractor shall certify that—

(A) the claim is made in good faith;

(B) the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of the contractor’s knowledge and belief;

(C) the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Federal Government is liable; and

(D) the certifier is authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the contractor.

(2) WHO MAY EXECUTE CERTIFICATION.—The certification required by paragraph (1) may be executed by an individual authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim.

(3) FAILURE TO CERTIFY OR DEFECTIVE CERTIFICATION.—A contracting officer is not obligated to render a final decision on a claim of more than \$100,000 that is not certified in accordance with paragraph (1) if, within 60 days after receipt of the claim, the contracting officer notifies the contractor in writing of the reasons why any attempted certification was found to be defective. A defect in the certification of a claim does not deprive a court or an agency board of jurisdiction over the claim. Prior to the entry of a final judgment by a court or a decision by an agency board, the court or agency board shall require a defective certification to be corrected.

(c) FRAUDULENT CLAIMS.—

(1) NO AUTHORITY TO SETTLE.—This section does not authorize an agency head to settle, compromise, pay, or otherwise adjust any claim involving fraud.

(2) LIABILITY OF CONTRACTOR.—If a contractor is unable to support any part of the contractor's claim and it is determined that the inability is attributable to a misrepresentation of fact or fraud by the contractor, then the contractor is liable to the Federal Government for an amount equal to the unsupported part of the claim plus all of the Federal Government's costs attributable to reviewing the unsupported part of the claim. Liability under this paragraph shall be determined within 6 years of the commission of the misrepresentation of fact or fraud.

(d) ISSUANCE OF DECISION.—The contracting officer shall issue a decision in writing and shall mail or otherwise furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor.

(e) CONTENTS OF DECISION.—The contracting officer's decision shall state the reasons for the decision reached and shall inform the contractor of the contractor's rights as provided in this chapter. Specific findings of fact are not required. If made, specific findings of fact are not binding in any subsequent proceeding.

(f) TIME FOR ISSUANCE OF DECISION.—

(1) CLAIM OF \$100,000 OR LESS.—A contracting officer shall issue a decision on any submitted claim of \$100,000 or less within 60 days from the contracting officer’s receipt of a written request from the contractor that a decision be rendered within that period.

(2) CLAIM OF MORE THAN \$100,000.—A contracting officer shall, within 60 days of receipt of a submitted certified claim over \$100,000—

(A) issue a decision; or

(B) notify the contractor of the time within which a decision will be issued.

(3) GENERAL REQUIREMENT OF REASONABLENESS.—The decision of a contracting officer on submitted claims shall be issued within a reasonable time, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the agency, taking into account such factors as the size and complexity of the claim and the adequacy of information in support of the claim provided by the contractor.

(4) REQUESTING TRIBUNAL TO DIRECT ISSUANCE WITHIN SPECIFIED TIME PERIOD.—A contractor may request the tribunal concerned to direct a contracting officer to issue a decision in a specified period of time, as determined by the tribunal concerned, in the event of undue delay on the part of the contracting officer.

(5) FAILURE TO ISSUE DECISION WITHIN REQUIRED TIME PERIOD.—Failure by a contracting officer to issue a decision on a claim within the required time period is deemed to be a decision by the contracting officer denying the claim and authorizes an appeal or action on the claim as otherwise provided in this chapter. However, the tribunal concerned may, at its option, stay the proceedings of the appeal or action to obtain a decision by the contracting officer.

(g) FINALITY OF DECISION UNLESS APPEALED.—The contracting officer’s decision on a claim is final and conclusive and is not subject to review by any forum, tribunal, or Federal Government agency, unless an appeal or action is timely commenced as authorized by this chapter. This chapter does not prohibit an executive agency from including a clause in a Federal Government contract requiring that, pending final decision of an appeal, action, or final settlement, a contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the contract in accordance with the contracting officer’s decision.

(h) ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, a contractor and a contracting officer may use any alternative means of dispute resolution under subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, or other mutually agreeable procedures, for resolving claims. All pro-

visions of subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5 apply to alternative means of dispute resolution under this subsection.

(2) CERTIFICATION OF CLAIM.—The contractor shall certify the claim when required to do so under subsection (b)(1) or other law.

(3) REJECTING REQUEST FOR ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—

(A) CONTRACTING OFFICER.—A contracting officer who rejects a contractor's request for alternative dispute resolution proceedings shall provide the contractor with a written explanation, citing one or more of the conditions in section 572(b) of title 5 or other specific reasons that alternative dispute resolution procedures are inappropriate.

(B) CONTRACTOR.—A contractor that rejects an agency's request for alternative dispute resolution proceedings shall inform the agency in writing of the contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

#### **§ 6904. Contractor's right of appeal from decision by contracting officer**

(a) APPEAL TO AGENCY BOARD.—A contractor, within 90 days from the date of receipt of a contracting officer's decision under section 6903 of this title, may appeal the decision to an agency board as provided in section 6905 of this title.

(b) BRINGING AN ACTION DE NOVO IN FEDERAL COURT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), and in lieu of appealing the decision of a contracting officer under section 6903 of this title to an agency board, a contractor may bring an action directly on the claim in the United States Court of Federal Claims, notwithstanding any contract provision, regulation, or rule of law to the contrary.

(2) TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY.—In the case of an action against the Tennessee Valley Authority, the contractor may only bring an action directly on the claim in a district court of the United States pursuant to section 1337 of title 28, notwithstanding any contract provision, regulation, or rule of law to the contrary.

(3) TIME FOR FILING.—A contractor shall file any action under paragraph (1) or (2) within 12 months from the date of receipt of a contracting officer's decision under section 6903 of this title.

(4) DE NOVO.—An action under paragraph (1) or (2) shall proceed de novo in accordance with the rules of the appropriate court.

#### **§ 6905. Agency boards**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), an agency board of contract appeals may be established within an executive agency when the agency head, after consultation with the Administrator, determines from a workload study that the volume of contract claims justifies the establishment of a full-time agency board of at least 3 members who shall have no other inconsistent duties. Workload studies will be updated at least once every 3 years and submitted to the Administrator.

(2) TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY.—The Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority may establish an agency board of contract appeals for the Authority of an indeterminate number of members.

(3) GUIDELINES.—The Administrator, pursuant to the authority conferred under part B of subtitle I of this title and as necessary or desirable to carry out this chapter, shall issue guidelines with respect to the establishment, functions, and procedures of agency boards, except for the agency board established by the Tennessee Valley Authority.

(b) APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS AND COMPENSATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), members of an agency board shall be selected and appointed in the same manner as administrative law judges appointed pursuant to section 3105 of title 5, with an additional requirement that members of an agency board must have had at least 5 years of experience in public contract law. A chairman and vice chairman of each agency board shall be designated by the agency head from among the appointed members. Compensation for the chairman, vice chairman, and other members shall be determined under section 5372a of title 5.

(2) TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY.—The Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority shall establish criteria for the appointment of members to the agency board established under subsection (a)(2), and shall designate a chairman of the agency board. The chairman and other members of the agency board shall receive compensation, at the daily equivalent of the rates determined under section 5372a of title 5, for each day they are engaged in the actual performance of their duties as members of the agency board.

(c) INTER-AGENCY ARRANGEMENTS.—If the volume of contract claims is not sufficient to justify an agency board under subsection (a), or if an agency head otherwise considers it appropriate, the agency head shall arrange for appeals from decisions by contracting officers of the agency to be decided by the agency board of another executive agency. If an agency head

1 is unable to make such an arrangement, the agency head shall submit any  
 2 appeals to the Administrator for placement with an agency board. This sub-  
 3 section does not apply to the Tennessee Valley Authority.

4 (d) JURISDICTION.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—Each agency board has jurisdiction to decide any  
 6 appeal from the decision of a contracting officer, relative to a contract  
 7 made by—

8 (A) the agency board's own agency; or

9 (B) another agency, if the other agency or the Administrator  
 10 designates the agency board to decide the appeal pursuant to sub-  
 11 section (c).

12 (2) RELIEF.—In exercising this jurisdiction, an agency board may  
 13 grant any relief that would be available to a litigant asserting a con-  
 14 tract claim in the United States Court of Federal Claims.

15 (e) SUBPOENA, DISCOVERY, AND DEPOSITION.—A member of an agency  
 16 board may administer oaths to witnesses, authorize depositions and dis-  
 17 covery proceedings, and require by subpoena the attendance of witnesses,  
 18 and production of books and papers, for the taking of testimony or evidence  
 19 by deposition or in the hearing of an appeal by the agency board. In case  
 20 of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena by a person who resides, is  
 21 found, or transacts business within the jurisdiction of a United States dis-  
 22 trict court, the court, upon application of the agency board through the At-  
 23 torney General, or upon application by the agency board of the Tennessee  
 24 Valley Authority, shall have jurisdiction to issue the person an order requir-  
 25 ing the person to appear before the agency board or a member of the agency  
 26 board, to produce evidence or to give testimony, or both. Any failure of the  
 27 person to obey the order of the court may be punished by the court as con-  
 28 tempt of court.

29 (f) DECISIONS.—An agency board shall—

30 (1) to the fullest extent practicable provide informal, expeditious, and  
 31 inexpensive resolution of disputes;

32 (2) issue a decision in writing or take other appropriate action on  
 33 each appeal submitted; and

34 (3) mail or otherwise furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor  
 35 and the contracting officer.

36 **§ 6906. Agency board procedures for accelerated and small**  
 37 **claims**

38 (a) ACCELERATED PROCEDURE WHERE \$100,000 OR LESS IN DIS-  
 39 PUTES.—The rules of each agency board shall include a procedure for the  
 40 accelerated disposition of any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer  
 41 where the amount in dispute is \$100,000 or less. The accelerated procedure



is applicable at the sole election of the contractor. An appeal under the accelerated procedure shall be resolved, whenever possible, within 180 days from the date the contractor elects to use the procedure.

(b) SMALL CLAIMS PROCEDURE WHERE \$50,000 OR LESS IN DISPUTE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The rules of each agency board shall include a procedure for the expedited disposition of any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer where the amount in dispute is \$50,000 or less. The small claims procedure is applicable at the sole election of the contractor.

(2) SIMPLIFIED RULES OF PROCEDURE.—The small claims procedure shall provide for simplified rules of procedure to facilitate the decision of any appeal. An appeal under the small claims procedure may be decided by a single member of the agency board with such concurrences as may be provided by rule or regulation.

(3) TIME OF DECISION.—An appeal under the small claims procedure shall be resolved, whenever possible, within 120 days from the date the contractor elects to use the procedure.

(4) FINALITY OF DECISION.—A decision against the Federal Government or against the contractor reached under the small claims procedure is final and conclusive and may not be set aside except in cases of fraud.

(5) NO PRECEDENT.—Administrative determinations and final decisions under this subsection have no value as precedent for future cases under this chapter.

(6) REVIEW OF REQUISITE AMOUNT IN CONTROVERSY.—The Administrator, from time to time, may review the dollar amount specified in paragraph (1) and adjust the amount in accordance with economic indexes selected by the Administrator.

## **§ 6907. Judicial review of agency board decisions**

(a) REVIEW.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The decision of an agency board is final, except that—

(A) a contractor may appeal the decision to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit within 120 days from the date the contractor receives a copy of the decision; or

(B) if an agency head determines that an appeal should be taken, the agency head, with the prior approval of the Attorney General, may transmit the decision to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit for judicial review under section

1           1295 of title 28, within 120 days from the date the agency re-  
2           ceives a copy of the decision.

3           (2) TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY.—Notwithstanding paragraph  
4           (1), a decision of the agency board of the Tennessee Valley Authority  
5           is final, except that—

6                 (A) a contractor may appeal the decision to a United States dis-  
7                 trict court pursuant to section 1337 of title 28, within 120 days  
8                 from the date the contractor receives a copy of the decision; or

9                 (B) the Tennessee Valley Authority may appeal the decision to  
10                a United States district court pursuant to section 1337 of title 28,  
11                within 120 days from the date of the decision.

12           (3) REVIEW OF ARBITRATION.—An award by an arbitrator under  
13           this chapter shall be reviewed pursuant to sections 9 to 13 of title 9,  
14           except that the court may set aside or limit any award that is found  
15           to violate limitations imposed by Federal statute.

16           (b) FINALITY OF AGENCY BOARD DECISIONS ON QUESTIONS OF LAW  
17           AND FACT.—Notwithstanding any contract provision, regulation, or rule of  
18           law to the contrary, in an appeal by a contractor or the Federal Government  
19           from the decision of an agency board pursuant to subsection (a)—

20                 (1) the decision of the agency board on a question of law is not final  
21                 or conclusive; but

22                 (2) the decision of the agency board on a question of fact is final  
23                 and conclusive and may not be set aside unless the decision is—

24                         (A) fraudulent, arbitrary, or capricious;

25                         (B) so grossly erroneous as to necessarily imply bad faith; or

26                         (C) not supported by substantial evidence.

27           (c) REMAND.—In an appeal by a contractor or the Federal Government  
28           from the decision of an agency board pursuant to subsection (a), the court  
29           may render an opinion and judgment and remand the case for further ac-  
30           tion by the agency board or by the executive agency as appropriate, with  
31           direction the court considers just and proper.

32           (d) CONSOLIDATION.—If 2 or more actions arising from one contract are  
33           filed in the United States Court of Federal Claims and one or more agency  
34           boards, for the convenience of parties or witnesses or in the interest of jus-  
35           tice, the United States Court of Federal Claims may order the consolidation  
36           of the actions in that court or transfer any actions to or among the agency  
37           boards involved.

38           (e) JUDGMENTS AS TO FEWER THAN ALL CLAIMS OR PARTIES.—In an  
39           action filed pursuant to this chapter involving 2 or more claims, counter-  
40           claims, cross-claims, or third-party claims, and where a portion of one of  
41           the claims can be divided for purposes of decision or judgment, and in any

1 action where multiple parties are involved, the court, whenever appropriate,  
 2 may enter a judgment as to one or more but fewer than all of the claims  
 3 or portions of claims or parties.

4 (f) ADVISORY OPINIONS.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—Whenever an action involving an issue described  
 6 in paragraph (2) is pending in a district court of the United States,  
 7 the district court may request an agency board to provide the court  
 8 with an advisory opinion on the matters of contract interpretation  
 9 under consideration.

10 (2) APPLICABLE ISSUE.—An issue referred to in paragraph (1) is  
 11 any issue that could be the proper subject of a final decision of a con-  
 12 tracting officer appealable under this chapter.

13 (3) REFERRAL TO AGENCY BOARD WITH JURISDICTION.—A district  
 14 court shall direct a request under paragraph (1) to the agency board  
 15 having jurisdiction under this chapter to adjudicate appeals of contract  
 16 claims under the contract being interpreted by the court.

17 (4) TIMELY RESPONSE.—After receiving a request for an advisory  
 18 opinion under paragraph (1), an agency board shall provide the advi-  
 19 sory opinion in a timely manner to the district court making the re-  
 20 quest.

21 **§ 6908. Payment of claims**

22 (a) JUDGMENTS.—Any judgment against the Federal Government on a  
 23 claim under this chapter shall be paid promptly in accordance with the pro-  
 24 cedures provided by section 1304 of title 31.

25 (b) MONETARY AWARDS.—Any monetary award to a contractor by an  
 26 agency board shall be paid promptly in accordance with the procedures con-  
 27 tained in subsection (a).

28 (c) REIMBURSEMENT.—Payments made pursuant to subsections (a) and  
 29 (b) shall be reimbursed to the fund provided by section 1304 of title 31 by  
 30 the agency whose appropriations were used for the contract out of available  
 31 amounts or by obtaining additional appropriations for purposes of reim-  
 32 bursement.

33 (d) TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY.—

34 (1) JUDGMENTS.—Notwithstanding subsections (a) to (c), any judg-  
 35 ment against the Tennessee Valley Authority on a claim under this  
 36 chapter shall be paid promptly in accordance with section 9(b) of the  
 37 Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 831h(b)).

38 (2) MONETARY AWARDS.—Notwithstanding subsections (a) to (c),  
 39 any monetary award to a contractor by the agency board of the Ten-  
 40 nessee Valley Authority shall be paid in accordance with section 9(b)  
 41 of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 831h(b)).

1   **§ 6909. Interest**

2       (a) PERIOD.—

3           (1) IN GENERAL.—Interest on an amount found due a contractor on  
4       a claim shall be paid to the contractor for the period beginning with  
5       the date the contracting officer receives the contractor’s claim, pursu-  
6       ant to section 6903(a) of this title, until the date of payment of the  
7       claim.

8           (2) DEFECTIVE CERTIFICATION.—On a claim for which the certifi-  
9       cation under section 6903(b)(1) of this title is found to be defective,  
10      any interest due under this section shall be paid for the period begin-  
11      ning with the date the contracting officer initially receives the contrac-  
12      tor’s claim until the date of payment of the claim.

13      (b) RATE.—Interest shall accrue and be paid at a rate which the Sec-  
14      retary of the Treasury shall specify as applicable for each successive 6-  
15      month period. The rate shall be determined by the Secretary of the Treas-  
16      ury taking into consideration current private commercial rates of interest  
17      for new loans maturing in approximately 5 years.

18                           **Subtitle III—Miscellaneous**

| Chapter   | Sec.        |
|---|-------------|
| <b>81. Drug-Free Workplace .....</b>  | <b>8101</b> |
| <b>83. Buy American .....</b>   | <b>8301</b> |
| <b>85. Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Se-<br/>verely Disabled.</b> | <b>8501</b> |
| <b>87. Kickbacks .....</b>  | <b>8701</b> |

19                           **CHAPTER 81—DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

| Sec.   |
|--|
| 8101. Definitions and construction.                                  |
| 8102. Drug-free workplace requirements for Federal contractors.      |
| 8103. Drug-free workplace requirements for Federal grant recipients. |
| 8104. Employee sanctions and remedies.                               |
| 8105. Waiver.  |
| 8106. Regulations.   |

20   **§ 8101. Definitions and construction**

21       (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this chapter:

22           (1) CONTRACTOR.—The term “contractor” means the department,  
23       division, or other unit of a person responsible for the performance  
24       under the contract.

25           (2) CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE.—The term “controlled substance”  
26       means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202  
27       of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970  
28       (21 U.S.C. 812).

29           (3) CONVICTION.—The term “conviction” means a finding of guilt  
30       (including a plea of nolo contendere), an imposition of sentence, or  
31       both, by a judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine  
32       violations of Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

(4) CRIMINAL DRUG STATUTE.—The term “criminal drug statute” means a criminal statute involving manufacture, distribution, dispensation, use, or possession of a controlled substance.

(5) DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE.—The term “drug-free workplace” means a site of an entity—

(A) for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract or grant described in section 8102 or 8103 of this title; and

(B) at which employees of the entity are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance in accordance with the requirements of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–690, 102 Stat. 4181).

(6) EMPLOYEE.—The term “employee” means the employee of a contractor or grantee directly engaged in the performance of work pursuant to the contract or grant described in section 8102 or 8103 of this title.

(7) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term “Federal agency” means an agency as defined in section 552(f) of title 5.

(8) GRANTEE.—The term “grantee” means the department, division, or other unit of a person responsible for the performance under the grant.

(b) CONSTRUCTION.—This chapter does not require law enforcement agencies to comply with this chapter if the head of the agency determines it would be inappropriate in connection with the agency’s undercover operations.

## **§ 8102. Drug-free workplace requirements for Federal contractors**

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) PERSONS OTHER THAN INDIVIDUALS.—A person other than an individual shall not be considered a responsible source (as defined in section 113 of this title) for the purposes of being awarded a contract for the procurement of any property or services of a value greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined in section 134 of this title) by a Federal agency, other than a contract for the procurement of commercial items (as defined in section 103 of this title), unless the person agrees to provide a drug-free workplace by—

(A) publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person’s workplace and

specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition;

(B) establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(i) the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) the person's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) the penalties that may be imposed on employees for drug abuse violations;

(C) making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the contract be given a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (A);

(D) notifying the employee in the statement required by subparagraph (A) that as a condition of employment on the contract the employee will—

(i) abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after the conviction;

(E) notifying the contracting agency within 10 days after receiving notice under subparagraph (D)(ii) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of a conviction;

(F) imposing a sanction on, or requiring the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program by, any employee who is convicted, as required by section 8104 of this title; and

(G) making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (A) to (F).

(2) INDIVIDUALS.—A Federal agency shall not make a contract with an individual unless the individual agrees not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance in the performance of the contract.

(b) SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, OR DEBARMENT OF CONTRACTOR.—

(1) GROUNDS FOR SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, OR DEBARMENT.—

Payment under a contract awarded by a Federal agency may be suspended and the contract may be terminated, and the contractor or individual who made the contract with the agency may be suspended or

debarred in accordance with the requirements of this section, if the head of the agency determines that—

(A) the contractor is violating, or has violated, the requirements of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), or (F) of subsection (a)(1); or

(B) the number of employees of the contractor who have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace indicates that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace as required by subsection (a).

(2) CONDUCT OF SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, AND DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS.—A contracting officer who determines in writing that cause for suspension of payments, termination, or suspension or debarment exists shall initiate an appropriate action, to be conducted by the agency concerned in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and applicable agency procedures. The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be revised to include rules for conducting suspension and debarment proceedings under this subsection, including rules providing notice, opportunity to respond in writing or in person, and other procedures as may be necessary to provide a full and fair proceeding to a contractor or individual.

(3) EFFECT OF DEBARMENT.—A contractor or individual debarred by a final decision under this subsection is ineligible for award of a contract by a Federal agency, and for participation in a future procurement by a Federal agency, for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed 5 years.

### **§ 8103. Drug-free workplace requirements for Federal grant recipients**

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) PERSONS OTHER THAN INDIVIDUALS.—A person other than an individual shall not receive a grant from a Federal agency unless the person agrees to provide a drug-free workplace by—

(A) publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition;

(B) establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(i) the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) the grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) the penalties that may be imposed on employees for drug abuse violations;

(C) making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (A);

(D) notifying the employee in the statement required by subparagraph (A) that as a condition of employment in the grant the employee will—

(i) abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after the conviction;

(E) notifying the granting agency within 10 days after receiving notice under subparagraph (D)(ii) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of a conviction;

(F) imposing a sanction on, or requiring the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program by, any employee who is convicted, as required by section 8104 of this title; and

(G) making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (A) to (F).

(2) INDIVIDUALS.—A Federal agency shall not make a grant to an individual unless the individual agrees not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting an activity with the grant.

(b) SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, OR DEBARMENT OF GRANTEE.—

(1) GROUNDS FOR SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, OR DEBARMENT.—Payment under a grant awarded by a Federal agency may be suspended and the grant may be terminated, and the grantee may be suspended or debarred, in accordance with the requirements of this section, if the head of the agency or the official designee of the head of the agency determines in writing that—

(A) the grantee is violating, or has violated, the requirements of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G) of subsection (a)(1); or



(B) the number of employees of the grantee who have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace indicates that the grantee has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace as required by subsection (a)(1).

(2) CONDUCT OF SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, AND DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS.—A suspension of payments, termination, or suspension or debarment proceeding subject to this subsection shall be conducted in accordance with applicable law, including Executive Order 12549 or any superseding executive order and any regulations prescribed to implement the law or executive order.

(3) EFFECT OF DEBARMENT.—A grantee debarred by a final decision under this subsection is ineligible for award of a grant by a Federal agency, and for participation in a future grant by a Federal agency, for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed 5 years.

#### **§ 8104. Employee sanctions and remedies**

Within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction pursuant to section 8102(a)(1)(D)(ii) or 8103(a)(1)(D)(ii) of this title, a contractor or grantee shall—

(1) take appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination; or

(2) require the employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for those purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

#### **§ 8105. Waiver**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The head of an agency may waive a suspension of payments, termination of the contract or grant, or suspension or debarment of a contractor or grantee under this chapter with respect to a particular contract or grant if—

(1) in the case of a contract, the head of the agency determines under section 8102(b)(1) of this title, after a final determination is issued under section 8102(b)(1), that suspension of payments, termination of the contract, suspension or debarment of the contractor, or refusal to permit a person to be treated as a responsible source for a contract would severely disrupt the operation of the agency to the detriment of the Federal Government or the general public; or

(2) in the case of a grant, the head of the agency determines that suspension of payments, termination of the grant, or suspension or debarment of the grantee would not be in the public interest.

(b) WAIVER AUTHORITY MAY NOT BE DELEGATED.—The authority of the head of an agency under this section to waive a suspension, termination, or debarment shall not be delegated.

#### **§ 8106. Regulations**

Government-wide regulations governing actions under this chapter shall be issued pursuant to part B of subtitle I of this title.

### **CHAPTER 83—BUY AMERICAN**

Sec.

8301. Definitions.

8302. American materials required for public use.

8303. Contracts for public works.

8304. Waiver rescission.

8305. Annual report.

#### **§ 8301. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) PUBLIC BUILDING, PUBLIC USE, AND PUBLIC WORK.—The terms “public building”, “public use”, and “public work” mean a public building of, use by, and a public work of, the Federal Government, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands.

(2) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States” includes any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

#### **§ 8302. American materials required for public use**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Only unmanufactured articles, materials, and supplies that have been mined or produced in the United States, and only manufactured articles, materials, and supplies that have been manufactured in the United States substantially all from articles, materials, or supplies mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States, shall be acquired for public use unless the head of the department or independent establishment concerned determines their acquisition to be inconsistent with the public interest or their cost to be unreasonable.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—This section does not apply—

(1) to articles, materials, or supplies for use outside the United States;

(2) if articles, materials, or supplies of the class or kind to be used, or the articles, materials, or supplies from which they are manufactured, are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and are not of a satisfactory quality; and

(3) to manufactured articles, materials, or supplies procured under any contract with an award value that is not more than the micro-purchase threshold under section 1902 of this title.

1   **§ 8303. Contracts for public works**

2       (a) IN GENERAL.—Every contract for the construction, alteration, or re-  
3   pair of any public building or public work in the United States shall contain  
4   a provision that in the performance of the work the contractor, subcontractors,  
5   material men, or suppliers shall use only—

6           (1) unmanufactured articles, materials, and supplies that have been  
7       mined or produced in the United States; and

8           (2) manufactured articles, materials, and supplies that have been  
9       manufactured in the United States substantially all from articles, materials,  
10      or supplies mined, produced, or manufactured in the United  
11      States.

12      (b) EXCEPTIONS.—

13          (1) IN GENERAL.—This section does not apply—

14           (A) to articles, materials, or supplies for use outside the United  
15       States;

16           (B) if articles, materials, or supplies of the class or kind to be  
17       used, or the articles, materials, or supplies from which they are  
18       manufactured, are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the  
19       United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial  
20       quantities and are not of a satisfactory quality; and

21           (C) to manufactured articles, materials, or supplies procured  
22       under any contract with an award value that is not more than the  
23       micro-purchase threshold under section 1902 of this title.

24          (2) PARTICULAR ARTICLE, MATERIAL, OR SUPPLY.—If the head of  
25      the department or independent establishment making the contract finds  
26      that it is impracticable to comply with subsection (a) for a particular  
27      article, material, or supply or that it would unreasonably increase the  
28      cost, an exception shall be noted in the specifications for that article,  
29      material, or supply and a public record of the findings that justified  
30      the exception shall be made.

31          (3) INCONSISTENT WITH PUBLIC INTEREST.—Subsection (a) shall be  
32      regarded as requiring the purchase, for public use within the United  
33      States, of articles, materials, or supplies manufactured in the United  
34      States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and  
35      of a satisfactory quality, unless the head of the department or inde-  
36      pendent establishment concerned determines their purchase to be in-  
37      consistent with the public interest or their cost to be unreasonable.

38      (c) RESULTS OF FAILURE TO COMPLY.—If the head of a department, bu-  
39      reau, agency, or independent establishment that has made a contract con-  
40      taining the provision required by subsection (a) finds that there has been  
41      a failure to comply with the provision in the performance of the contract,

the head of the department, bureau, agency, or independent establishment shall make the findings public. The findings shall include the name of the contractor obligated under the contract. The contractor, and any subcontractor, material man, or supplier associated or affiliated with the contractor, shall not be awarded another contract for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work for 3 years after the findings are made public.

#### **§ 8304. Waiver rescission**

(a) TYPE OF AGREEMENT.—An agreement referred to in subsection (b) is a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding between the United States and a foreign country pursuant to which the Secretary of Defense has prospectively waived this chapter for certain products in that country.

(b) DETERMINATION BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—If the Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the United States Trade Representative, determines that a foreign country that is party to an agreement described in subsection (a) has violated the agreement by discriminating against certain types of products produced in the United States that are covered by the agreement, the Secretary of Defense shall rescind the Secretary's blanket waiver of this chapter with respect to those types of products produced in that country.

#### **§ 8305. Annual report**

Not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the amount of purchases by the Department of Defense from foreign entities in that fiscal year. The report shall separately indicate the dollar value of items for which this chapter was waived pursuant to—

- (1) a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding described in section 8304(a) of this title;
- (2) the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.); or
- (3) an international agreement to which the United States is a party.

### **CHAPTER 85—COMMITTEE FOR PURCHASE FROM PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED**

Sec.

8501. Definitions.

8502. Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

8503. Duties and powers of the Committee.

8504. Procurement requirements for the Federal Government.

8505. Audit.

8506. Authorization of appropriations.

#### **§ 8501. Definitions**

In this chapter:

- (1) BLIND.—The term “blind” refers to an individual or class of individuals whose central visual acuity does not exceed 20/200 in the bet-

1 ter eye with correcting lenses or whose visual acuity, if better than 20/  
 2 200, is accompanied by a limit to the field of vision in the better eye  
 3 to such a degree that its widest diameter subtends an angle of no  
 4 greater than 20 degrees.

5 (2) COMMITTEE.—The term “Committee” means the Committee for  
 6 Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled established  
 7 under section 8502 of this title.

8 (3) DIRECT LABOR.—The term “direct labor”—

9 (A) includes all work required for preparation, processing, and  
 10 packing of a product, or work directly relating to the performance  
 11 of a service; but

12 (B) does not include supervision, administration, inspection, or  
 13 shipping.

14 (4) ENTITY OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AND FEDERAL GOVERN-  
 15 MENT.—The terms “entity of the Federal Government” and “Federal  
 16 Government” include an entity of the legislative or judicial branch, a  
 17 military department or executive agency (as defined in sections 102  
 18 and 105 of title 5, respectively), the United States Postal Service, and  
 19 a nonappropriated fund instrumentality under the jurisdiction of the  
 20 Armed Forces.

21 (5) OTHER SEVERELY DISABLED.—The term “other severely dis-  
 22 abled” means an individual or class of individuals under a physical or  
 23 mental disability, other than blindness, which (according to criteria es-  
 24 tablished by the Committee after consultation with appropriate entities  
 25 of the Federal Government and taking into account the views of non-  
 26 Federal Government entities representing the disabled) constitutes a  
 27 substantial handicap to employment and is of a nature that prevents  
 28 the individual from currently engaging in normal competitive employ-  
 29 ment.

30 (6) QUALIFIED NONPROFIT AGENCY FOR OTHER SEVERELY DIS-  
 31 ABLED.—The term “qualified nonprofit agency for other severely dis-  
 32 abled” means an agency—

33 (A)(i) organized under the laws of the United States or a State;

34 (ii) operated in the interest of severely disabled individuals who  
 35 are not blind; and

36 (iii) of which no part of the net income of the agency inures  
 37 to the benefit of a shareholder or other individual;

38 (B) that complies with any applicable occupational health and  
 39 safety standard prescribed by the Secretary of Labor; and

40 (C) that in the production of products and in the provision of  
 41 services (whether or not the products or services are procured

under this chapter) during the fiscal year employs blind or other severely disabled individuals for at least 75 percent of the hours of direct labor required for the production or provision of the products or services.

(7) QUALIFIED NONPROFIT AGENCY FOR THE BLIND.—The term “qualified nonprofit agency for the blind” means an agency—

(A)(i) organized under the laws of the United States or a State;  
 (ii) operated in the interest of blind individuals; and  
 (iii) of which no part of the net income of the agency inures to the benefit of a shareholder or other individual;

(B) that complies with any applicable occupational health and safety standard prescribed by the Secretary of Labor; and

(C) that in the production of products and in the provision of services (whether or not the products or services are procured under this chapter) during the fiscal year employs blind individuals for at least 75 percent of the hours of direct labor required for the production or provision of the products or services.

(8) SEVERELY DISABLED INDIVIDUAL.—The term “severely disabled individual” means an individual or class of individuals under a physical or mental disability, other than blindness, which (according to criteria established by the Committee after consultation with appropriate entities of the Federal Government and taking into account the views of non-Federal Government entities representing the disabled) constitutes a substantial handicap to employment and is of a nature that prevents the individual from currently engaging in normal competitive employment.

(9) STATE.—The term “State” includes the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

## **§ 8502. Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is a Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

(b) COMPOSITION.—The Committee consists of 15 members appointed by the President as follows:

(1) One officer or employee from each of the following, nominated by the head of the department or agency:

(A) The Department of Agriculture.

(B) The Department of Defense.

(C) The Department of the Army.

(D) The Department of the Navy.

- 1 (E) The Department of the Air Force.
- 2 (F) The Department of Education.
- 3 (G) The Department of Commerce.
- 4 (H) The Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 5 (I) The Department of Justice.
- 6 (J) The Department of Labor.
- 7 (K) The General Services Administration.

8 (2) One member from individuals who are not officers or employees  
 9 of the Federal Government and who are conversant with the problems  
 10 incident to the employment of the blind.

11 (3) One member from individuals who are not officers or employees  
 12 of the Federal Government and who are conversant with the problems  
 13 incident to the employment of other severely disabled individuals.

14 (4) One member from individuals who are not officers or employees  
 15 of the Federal Government and who represent blind individuals em-  
 16 ployed in qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind.

17 (5) One member from individuals who are not officers or employees  
 18 of the Federal Government and who represent severely disabled individ-  
 19 uals (other than blind individuals) employed in qualified nonprofit  
 20 agencies for other severely disabled individuals.

21 (c) TERMS OF OFFICE.—Members appointed under paragraph (2), (3),  
 22 (4), or (5) of subsection (b) shall be appointed for terms of 5 years and  
 23 may be reappointed if the member meets the qualifications prescribed by  
 24 those paragraphs.

25 (d) CHAIRMAN.—The members of the Committee shall elect one of the  
 26 members to be Chairman.

27 (e) VACANCY.—

28 (1) MANNER IN WHICH FILLED.—A vacancy in the membership of  
 29 the Committee shall be filled in the manner in which the original ap-  
 30 pointment was made.

31 (2) UNFULFILLED TERM.—A member appointed under paragraph  
 32 (2), (3), (4), or (5) of subsection (b) to fill a vacancy occurring prior  
 33 to the expiration of the term for which the predecessor was appointed  
 34 shall be appointed only for the remainder of the term. The member  
 35 may serve after the expiration of a term until a successor takes office.

36 (f) PAY AND TRAVEL EXPENSES.—

37 (1) AMOUNT TO WHICH MEMBERS ARE ENTITLED.—Except as pro-  
 38 vided in paragraph (2), members of the Committee are entitled to re-  
 39 ceive the daily equivalent of the maximum annual rate of basic pay  
 40 payable under section 5376 of title 5 for each day (including travel-  
 41 time) during which they perform services for the Committee. A member

1 is entitled to travel expenses, including a per diem allowance instead  
2 of subsistence, as provided under section 5703 of title 5.

3 (2) OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—

4 Members who are officers or employees of the Federal Government may  
5 not receive additional pay because of their service on the Committee.

6 (g) STAFF.—

7 (1) APPOINTMENT AND COMPENSATION.—Subject to rules the Com-  
8 mittee may adopt and to chapters 33 and 51 and subchapter III of  
9 chapter 53 of title 5, the Chairman may appoint and fix the pay of  
10 personnel the Committee determines are necessary to assist it in car-  
11 rying out this chapter.

12 (2) PERSONNEL FROM OTHER ENTITIES.—On request of the Com-  
13 mittee, the head of an entity of the Federal Government may detail,  
14 on a reimbursable basis, any personnel of the entity to the Committee  
15 to assist it in carrying out this chapter.

16 (h) OBTAINING OFFICIAL INFORMATION.—The Committee may secure di-  
17 rectly from an entity of the Federal Government information necessary to  
18 enable it to carry out this chapter. On request of the Chairman, the head  
19 of the entity shall furnish the information to the Committee.

20 (i) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES.—The Administrator of General  
21 Services shall provide to the Committee, on a reimbursable basis, adminis-  
22 trative support services the Committee requests.

23 (j) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than December 31 of each year, the  
24 Committee shall transmit to the President a report that includes the names  
25 of the Committee members serving in the prior fiscal year, the dates of  
26 Committee meetings in that year, a description of the activities of the Com-  
27 mittee under this chapter in that year, and any recommendations for  
28 changes in this chapter which the Committee determines are necessary.

29 **§ 8503. Duties and powers of the Committee**

30 (a) PROCUREMENT LIST.—

31 (1) MAINTENANCE OF LIST.—The Committee shall maintain and  
32 publish in the Federal Register a procurement list. The list shall in-  
33 clude the following products and services determined by the Committee  
34 to be suitable for the Federal Government to procure pursuant to this  
35 chapter:

36 (A) Products produced by a qualified nonprofit agency for the  
37 blind or by a qualified nonprofit agency for other severely disabled.

38 (B) The services those agencies provide.

39 (2) CHANGES TO LIST.—The Committee may, by rule made in ac-  
40 cordance with the requirements of section 553(b) to (e) of title 5, add



1 to and remove from the procurement list products so produced and  
2 services so provided.

3 (b) FAIR MARKET PRICE.—The Committee shall determine the fair mar-  
4 ket price of products and services contained on the procurement list that  
5 are offered for sale to the Federal Government by a qualified nonprofit  
6 agency for the blind or a qualified nonprofit agency for other severely dis-  
7 abled. The Committee from time to time shall revise its price determinations  
8 with respect to those products and services in accordance with changing  
9 market conditions.

10 (c) CENTRAL NONPROFIT AGENCY OR AGENCIES.—The Committee shall  
11 designate a central nonprofit agency or agencies to facilitate the distribu-  
12 tion, by direct allocation, subcontract, or any other means, of orders of the  
13 Federal Government for products and services on the procurement list  
14 among qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or qualified nonprofit agen-  
15 cies for other severely disabled.

16 (d) REGULATIONS.—The Committee—

17 (1) may prescribe regulations regarding specifications for products  
18 and services on the procurement list, the time of their delivery, and  
19 other matters as necessary to carry out this chapter; and

20 (2) shall prescribe regulations providing that when the Federal Gov-  
21 ernment purchases products produced and offered for sale by qualified  
22 nonprofit agencies for the blind or qualified nonprofit agencies for  
23 other severely disabled, priority shall be given to products produced and  
24 offered for sale by qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind.

25 (e) STUDY AND EVALUATION OF ACTIVITIES.—The Committee shall  
26 make a continuing study and evaluation of its activities under this chapter  
27 to ensure effective and efficient administration of this chapter. The Com-  
28 mittee on its own or in cooperation with other public or nonprofit private  
29 agencies may study—

30 (1) problems related to the employment of the blind and other se-  
31 verely disabled individuals; and

32 (2) the development and adaptation of production methods that  
33 would enable a greater utilization of the blind and other severely dis-  
34 abled individuals.

35 **§ 8504. Procurement requirements for the Federal Govern-**  
36 **ment**

37 (a) IN GENERAL.—An entity of the Federal Government intending to pro-  
38 cure a product or service on the procurement list referred to in section 8503  
39 of this title shall procure the product or service from a qualified nonprofit  
40 agency for the blind or a qualified nonprofit agency for other severely dis-  
41 abled in accordance with regulations of the Committee and at the price the

Committee establishes if the product or service is available within the period required by the entity.

(b) EXCEPTION.—This section does not apply to the procurement of a product that is available from an industry established under chapter 307 of title 18 and that is required under section 4124 of title 18 to be procured from that industry.

#### **§ 8505. Audit**

For the purpose of audit and examination, the Comptroller General shall have access to the books, documents, papers, and other records of—

(1) the Committee and of each central nonprofit agency the Committee designates under section 8503(c) of this title; and

(2) qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and qualified nonprofit agencies for other severely disabled that have sold products or services under this chapter to the extent those books, documents, papers, and other records relate to the activities of the agency in a fiscal year in which a sale was made under this chapter.

#### **§ 8506. Authorization of appropriations**

Necessary amounts may be appropriated to the Committee to carry out this chapter.

### **CHAPTER 87—KICKBACKS**

Sec.

8701. Definitions.

8702. Prohibited conduct.

8703. Contractor responsibilities.

8704. Inspection authority.

8705. Administrative offsets.

8706. Civil actions.

8707. Criminal penalties.

#### **§ 8701. Definitions**

In this chapter:

(1) CONTRACTING AGENCY.—The term “contracting agency”, when used with respect to a prime contractor, means a department, agency, or establishment of the Federal Government that enters into a prime contract with a prime contractor.

(2) KICKBACK.—The term “kickback” means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind that is provided to a prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee to improperly obtain or reward favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

(3) PRIME CONTRACT.—The term “prime contract” means a contract or contractual action entered into by the Federal Government to obtain supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

1 (4) PRIME CONTRACTOR.—The term “prime contractor” means a  
2 person that has entered into a prime contract with the Federal Govern-  
3 ment.

4 (5) PRIME CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE.—The term “prime contractor  
5 employee” means an officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime  
6 contractor.

7 (6) SUBCONTRACT.—The term “subcontract” means a contract or  
8 contractual action entered into by a prime contractor or subcontractor  
9 to obtain supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under  
10 a prime contract.

11 (7) SUBCONTRACTOR.—The term “subcontractor”—

12 (A) means a person, other than the prime contractor, that offers  
13 to furnish or furnishes supplies, materials, equipment, or services  
14 of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into  
15 in connection with the prime contract; and

16 (B) includes a person that offers to furnish or furnishes general  
17 supplies to the prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

18 (8) SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE.—The term “subcontractor em-  
19 ployee” means an officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcon-  
20 tractor.

## 21 **§ 8702. Prohibited conduct**

22 A person may not—

23 (1) provide, attempt to provide, or offer to provide a kickback;

24 (2) solicit, accept, or attempt to accept a kickback; or

25 (3) include the amount of a kickback prohibited by paragraph (1)  
26 or (2) in the contract price—

27 (A) a subcontractor charges a prime contractor or a higher tier  
28 subcontractor; or

29 (B) a prime contractor charges the Federal Government.

## 30 **§ 8703. Contractor responsibilities**

31 (a) REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN CONTRACTS.—Each contracting agency  
32 shall include in each prime contract awarded by the agency a requirement  
33 that the prime contractor shall—

34 (1) have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to pre-  
35 vent and detect violations of section 8702 of this title in its own oper-  
36 ations and direct business relationships; and

37 (2) cooperate fully with a Federal Government agency investigating  
38 a violation of section 8702 of this title.

39 (b) FULL COOPERATION REQUIRED.—Notwithstanding subsection (d), a  
40 prime contractor shall cooperate fully with a Federal Government agency in-  
41 vestigating a violation of section 8702 of this title.

(c) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A prime contractor or subcontractor that has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation of section 8702 of this title may have occurred shall promptly report the possible violation in writing to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Attorney General.

(2) SUPPLYING INFORMATION AS FAVORABLE EVIDENCE.—In an administrative or contractual action to suspend or debar a person who is eligible to enter into contracts with the Federal Government, evidence that the person has supplied information to the Federal Government pursuant to paragraph (1) is favorable evidence of the person’s responsibility for the purposes of Federal procurement laws and regulations.

(d) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN PRIME CONTRACTS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a prime contract—

(1) that is not greater than \$100,000; or

(2) for the acquisition of commercial items (as defined in section 103 of this title).

**§ 8704. Inspection authority**

(a) IN GENERAL.—To ascertain whether there has been a violation of section 8702 of this title with respect to a prime contract, the Comptroller General and the inspector general of the contracting agency, or a representative of the contracting agency designated by the head of the agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, shall have access to and may inspect the facilities and audit the books and records, including electronic data or records, of a prime contractor or subcontractor under a prime contract awarded by the agency.

(b) EXCEPTION.—This section does not apply to a prime contract for the acquisition of commercial items (as defined in section 103 of this title).

**§ 8705. Administrative offsets**

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “contracting officer” has the meaning given that term in chapter 69 of this title.

(b) OFFSET AUTHORITY.—A contracting officer of a contracting agency may offset the amount of a kickback provided, accepted, or charged in violation of section 8702 of this title against amounts the Federal Government owes the prime contractor under the prime contract to which the kickback relates.

(c) DUTIES OF PRIME CONTRACTOR.—

(1) WITHHOLDING AND PAYING OVER OR RETAINING AMOUNTS.—On direction of a contracting officer of a contracting agency with respect to a prime contract, the prime contractor shall withhold from amounts

owed to a subcontractor under a subcontract of the prime contract the amount of a kickback which was or may be offset against the prime contractor under subsection (b). The contracting officer may order that amounts withheld—

(A) be paid over to the contracting agency; or

(B) be retained by the prime contractor if the Federal Government has already offset the amount against the prime contractor.

(2) NOTICE.—The prime contractor shall notify the contracting officer when an amount is withheld and retained under paragraph (1)(B).

(d) OFFSET, DIRECTION, OR ORDER IS CLAIM OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—An offset under subsection (b) or a direction or order of a contracting officer under subsection (c) is a claim by the Federal Government for the purposes of chapter 69 of this title.

#### **§ 8706. Civil actions**

(a) AMOUNT.—The Federal Government in a civil action may recover from a person—

(1) that knowingly engages in conduct prohibited by section 8702 of this title a civil penalty equal to—

(A) twice the amount of each kickback involved in the violation;

and

(B) not more than \$10,000 for each occurrence of prohibited conduct; and

(2) whose employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee violates section 8702 of this title by providing, accepting, or charging a kickback a civil penalty equal to the amount of that kickback.

(b) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—A civil action under this section must be brought within 6 years after the later of the date on which—

(1) the prohibited conduct establishing the cause of action occurred;

or

(2) the Federal Government first knew or should reasonably have known that the prohibited conduct had occurred.

#### **§ 8707. Criminal penalties**

A person that knowingly and willfully engages in conduct prohibited by section 8702 of this title shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

#### **SEC. 4. CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**

Section 2410i(b)(1) of title 10, United States Code, is amended by striking “small purchase threshold” and substituting “simplified acquisition threshold”.

#### **SEC. 5. CONFORMING CROSS-REFERENCES.**

(a) TITLE 5.—Title 5, United States Code, is amended as follows:

- 1 (1) In section 504(b)(1)(C)(ii)—
- 2 (A) strike “section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41
- 3 U.S.C. 605)” and substitute “section 6903 of title 41”; and
- 4 (B) strike “section 8 of that Act (41 U.S.C. 607)” and sub-
- 5 stitute “section 6905 of title 41”.
- 6 (2) In section 551(1)(H), strike “chapter 2 of title 41;”.
- 7 (3) In section 595(e)(10), strike “title III of the Federal Property
- 8 and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 251–
- 9 260)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.
- 10 (4) In section 701(b)(1)(H), strike “chapter 2 of title 41;”.
- 11 (5) In section 3109(b)(3), strike “section 5” and substitute “section
- 12 6101(b) to (d)”.
- 13 (6) In section 3374(e)(2), strike “section 27 of the Office of Federal
- 14 Procurement Policy Act” and substitute “chapter 21 of title 41”.
- 15 (7) In section 3704(b)(2)(G), strike “section 27 of the Office of Fed-
- 16 eral Procurement Policy Act” and substitute “chapter 21 of title 41”.
- 17 (8) In section 4105, strike “section 5” and substitute “section
- 18 6101(b) to (d)”.
- 19 (9) In section 5102(e)(30), strike “section 8 of the Contract Dis-
- 20 putes Act of 1978” and substitute “section 6905 of title 41”.
- 21 (10) In section 5372a—
- 22 (A) in subsection (a)(1), strike “section 8 of the Contract Dis-
- 23 putes Act of 1978” and substitute “section 6905 of title 41”; and
- 24 (B) in subsection (a)(2), strike “section 8 of the Contract Dis-
- 25 putes Act of 1978” and substitute “section 6905 of title 41”.
- 26 (11) In section 7342(e)(1), strike “title III of the Federal Property
- 27 and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and
- 28 substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.
- 29 (12) In section 8709(a), strike “section 5” and substitute “section
- 30 6101(b) to (d)”.
- 31 (13) In section 8714a(a), strike “section 5” and substitute “section
- 32 6101(b) to (d)”.
- 33 (14) In section 8714b(a), strike “section 5” and substitute “section
- 34 6101(b) to (d)”.
- 35 (15) In section 8714c(a), strike “section 5” and substitute “section
- 36 6101(b) to (d)”.
- 37 (16) In section 8902(a), strike “section 5” and substitute “section
- 38 6101(b) to (d)”.
- 39 (17) In section 8953(a)(1), strike “section 5” and substitute “sec-
- 40 tion 6101(b) to (d)”.

(18) In section 8983(a)(1), strike “section 5” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d)”.

(19) In section 9003—

(A) in subsection (a), strike “section 5” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d)”;

(B) in subsection (c)(3), before subparagraph (A), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”;

(C) in subsection (c)(3)(A), strike “section 8(c) of such Act” and substitute “section 6905(c) of title 41”; and

(D) in subsection (c)(3)(B), strike “section 10(a)(1) of such Act” and substitute “section 6904(b)(1) of title 41”.

(20) In section 9009, strike “section 26(f) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 422(f))” and substitute “section 1502(a) and (b) of title 41”.

(b) TITLE 10.—Title 10, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 133(c)(1), strike “section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3))” and substitute “section 1702(c) of title 41”.

(2) In section 2013(a), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b)–(d) of title 41”.

(3) In section 2194(b)(2), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(4) In section 2201—

(A) in subsection (b), strike “section 3732(a) of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 11(a))” and substitute “section 6301(a) and (b)(1)–(3) of title 41”; and

(B) in subsection (c), strike “section 3732(a) of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 11(a))” and substitute “section 6301(a) and (b)(1)–(3) of title 41”.

(5) In section 2207(b), strike “section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))” and substitute “section 134 of title 41”.

(6) In section 2225(f)—

(A) in paragraph (1), strike “section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3))” and substitute “section 1702(c) of title 41”; and

(B) in paragraph (2), strike “section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))” and substitute “section 134 of title 41”.

(7) In section 2226(b), strike “section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))” and substitute “section 103 of title 41”.

(8) In section 2302—

(A) in paragraph (3), strike “section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403)” and substitute “chapter 1 of title 41”;

(B) in paragraph (6), strike “section 25(e)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 421(c)(1))” and substitute “section 1303(a)(1) of title 41”; and

(C) in paragraph (7), strike “section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403)” and substitute “section 133 of title 41”.

(9) In section 2302a—

(A) in subsection (a), strike “section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act” and substitute “section 134 of title 41”; and

(B) in subsection (b), strike “section 33 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act” and substitute “section 1905 of title 41”.

(10) In section 2302b, strike “section 31 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act” and substitute “section 1901 of title 41”.

(11) In section 2302c—

(A) in subsection (a)(1), strike “section 30 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 426)” and substitute “section 2301 of title 41”; and

(B) in subsection (b), strike “section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3))” and substitute “section 1702(e) of title 41”.

(12) In section 2304—

(A) in subsection (f)(1)(B)(iii), strike “section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3))” and substitute “section 1702(e) of title 41”;

(B) in subsection (f)(1)(C), strike “section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416)” and substitute “section 1707 of title 41”;

(C) in subsection (f)(2)(D), strike “the Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act (41 U.S.C. 46 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 85 of title 41”;



1 (D) in subsection (g)(4), strike “section 31(f) of the Office of  
2 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 427)” and substitute  
3 “section 1901(f) of title 41”; and

4 (E) in subsection (h)(1), strike “The Walsh-Healey Act (41  
5 U.S.C. 35 et seq.)” and substitute “Chapter 65 of title 41”.

6 (13) In section 2304b—

7 (A) in subsection (c), strike “section 18 of the Office of Federal  
8 Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416)” and substitute “section  
9 1707 of title 41”; and

10 (B) in subsection (f)(3), strike “section 18 of the Office of Fed-  
11 eral Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416)” and substitute  
12 “section 1707 of title 41”.

13 (14) In section 2304e(a)(1), strike “section 18 of the Office of Fed-  
14 eral Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416)” and substitute “section  
15 1707 of title 41”.

16 (15) In section 2306a(h)(3), strike “section 4(12) of the Office of  
17 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))” and substitute  
18 “section 103 of title 41”.

19 (16) In section 2314, strike “Sections 3709 and 3735 of the Revised  
20 Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5 and 13)” and substitute “Sections 6101(b)–(d)  
21 and 6304 of title 41”.

22 (17) In section 2318—

23 (A) in subsection (a)(1), strike “section 20(a) of the Office of  
24 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 418(a))” and sub-  
25 stitute “section 1704(a) of title 41”; and

26 (B) in subsection (a)(2), strike “sections 20(b) and 20(c) of the  
27 Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 418(b), (c))”  
28 and substitute “section 1704(b) and (c) of title 41”.

29 (18) In section 2321(h), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978  
30 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”.

31 (19) In section 2324—

32 (A) in subsection (d)(1), strike “section 6 of the Contract Dis-  
33 putes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605)” and substitute “section 6903  
34 of title 41”;

35 (B) in subsection (d)(2), strike “section 7 of such Act (41  
36 U.S.C. 606)” and substitute “section 6904(a) of title 41”;

37 (C) in subsection (e)(1)(P), strike “section 39 of the Office of  
38 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 435)” and substitute  
39 “section 1127 of title 41”; and

1 (D) in subsection (e)(2)(C), strike “(41 U.S.C. 10b–1)” and  
 2 substitute “(as added by section 7002(2) of the Omnibus Trade  
 3 and Competitiveness Act of 1988)”.

4 (20) In section 2343, strike “section 3741 of the Revised Statutes  
 5 (41 U.S.C. 22)” and substitute “section 6306 of title 41”.

6 (21) In section 2375(b), strike “section 34 of the Office of Federal  
 7 Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430)” and substitute “section 1906  
 8 of title 41”.

9 (22) In section 2376(1), strike “section 4 of the Office of Federal  
 10 Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403)” and substitute “chapter 1  
 11 of title 41”.

12 (23) In section 2384—

13 (A) in subsection (b)(2), strike “section 4(12) of the Office of  
 14 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)))” and sub-  
 15 stitute “section 103 of title 41”; and

16 (B) in subsection (b)(3), strike “section 4(11) of the Office of  
 17 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)))” and sub-  
 18 stitute “section 134 of title 41”.

19 (24) In section 2393(d)—

20 (A) strike “section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement  
 21 Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)))” and substitute “section 134 of  
 22 title 41”; and

23 (B) strike “section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement  
 24 Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)))” and substitute “section 103 of  
 25 title 41”.

26 (25) In section 2402—

27 (A) in subsection (c), strike “section 4(11) of the Office of Fed-  
 28 eral Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)))” and substitute  
 29 “section 134 of title 41”; and

30 (B) in subsection (d)(2), strike “section 4(12) of the Office of  
 31 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)))” and sub-  
 32 stitute “section 103 of title 41”.

33 (26) In section 2408—

34 (A) in subsection (a)(4)(A), strike “section 4(11) of the Office  
 35 of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)))” and  
 36 substitute “section 134 of title 41”; and

37 (B) in subsection (a)(4)(B), strike “section 4(12) of the Office  
 38 of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)))” and  
 39 substitute “section 103 of title 41”.

40 (27) In section 2410(c), strike “section 4(11) of the Office of Fed-  
 41 eral Procurement Policy Act” and substitute “section 134 of title 41”.

(28) In section 2410b(e), strike “section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)))” and substitute “section 103 of title 41”.

(29) In section 2410d—

(A) in subsection (b)(2)(A), strike “section 5(3) of the Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act (41 U.S.C. 48b(3))” and substitute “section 8501(8) of title 41”;

(B) in subsection (b)(2)(B), strike “handicapped, as defined in section 5(4) of such Act (41 U.S.C. 48b(4))” and substitute “disabled, as defined in section 8501(7) of title 41”; and

(C) in subsection (b)(2)(C), strike “section 2(c) of such Act (41 U.S.C. 47(c))” and substitute “section 8503(c) of title 41”.

(30) In section 2410g(d)(1), strike “section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)))” and substitute “section 103 of title 41”.

(31) In section 2410i(b)(1), strike “section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)))” and substitute “section 134 of title 41”.

(32) In section 2410m—

(A) in subsection (a), before paragraph (1), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”;

(B) in subsection (a)(2), strike “section 7 of such Act (41 U.S.C. 606)” and substitute “section 6904(a) of title 41”; and

(C) in subsection (b)(1)(A), strike “section 10(a) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 609(a))” and substitute “section 6904(b) of title 41”.

(33) In section 2457(e), strike “section 2 of the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a)” and substitute “section 8302 of title 41”.

(34) In section 2461(e)(1), strike “section 2 of the Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act (41 U.S.C. 47)” and substitute “section 8503 of title 41”.

(35) In section 2482(b)(1), strike “section 4(6) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(6))” and substitute “section 107 of title 41”.

(36) In the chapter analysis for subchapter V of chapter 148, in the item for section 2533, strike “the Buy American Act” and substitute “chapter 83 of title 41”.

(37) In section 2533—

(A) in the section catchline, strike “**the Buy American Act**” and substitute “**chapter 83 of title 41**”; and

1 (B) in subsection (a), strike “section 2 of the Buy American Act  
2 (41 U.S.C. 10a)” and substitute “section 8302 of title 41”.

3 (38) In section 2533a(i), strike “section 34 of the Office of Federal  
4 Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430)” and substitute “section 1906  
5 of title 41”.

6 (39) In section 2534(g)(2), strike “section 33 of the Office of Fed-  
7 eral Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 429)” and substitute “section  
8 1905 of title 41”.

9 (40) In section 2562(a)(1), strike “title III of the Federal Property  
10 and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and  
11 substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

12 (41) In section 2576(a), strike “title III of the Federal Property and  
13 Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and sub-  
14 stitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

15 (42) In section 2636(b)(3), strike “section 4(11) of the Office of  
16 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))” and substitute  
17 “section 134 of title 41”.

18 (43) In section 2667(f)(1), strike “Notwithstanding subsection (a)(3)  
19 or subtitle I of title 40 and title III of the Federal Property and Ad-  
20 ministrative Services Act of 1949 (to the extent subtitle I and title III  
21 are inconsistent with this subsection)” and substitute “Notwithstanding  
22 subtitle I of title 40 and part C of subtitle I of title 41 (to the extent  
23 those provisions are inconsistent with this subsection) or subsection  
24 (a)(2) of this section”.

25 (44) In section 2676(a), strike “title III of the Federal Property and  
26 Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 251 et  
27 seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

28 (45) In section 2691(b), strike “title III of the Federal Property and  
29 Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and sub-  
30 stitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

31 (46) In section 2696(a), strike “title III of the Federal Property and  
32 Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and sub-  
33 stitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

34 (47) In section 2701(i)(1), in the heading, strike “MILLER ACT” and  
35 substitute “SECTIONS 3131 AND 3133 OF TITLE 40”.

36 (48) In section 2836(g), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978  
37 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”.

38 (49) In section 2854a(d)(1), strike “title III of the Federal Property  
39 and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and  
40 substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(50) In section 2878(d)(2), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(51) In the chapter analysis for chapter 633, in the item for section 7299, strike “Walsh-Healey Act” and substitute “chapter 65 of title 41”.

(52) In section 7299—

(A) in the heading, strike “Walsh-Healey Act” and substitute “chapter 65 of title 41”; and

(B) strike “the Walsh-Healey Act (41 U.S.C. 35 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 65 of title 41”.

(53) In section 7305(d)—

(A) strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”; and

(B) strike “under subtitle I of title 40 and such title III” and substitute “under those provisions”.

(54) In section 9444(b)(1), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(55) In section 9781(g), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(c) TITLE 14.—Title 14, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 92(d), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(2) In section 93(h), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(3) In section 641(a), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(4) In section 685(e)(1), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(d) TITLE 18.—Title 18, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 3672, strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(2) In section 4124(c), strike “section 6(d)(4) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act” and substitute “section 1122(a)(4) of title 41”.

(e) TITLE 23.—Title 23, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 107(a), strike “the Act of February 26, 1931, 46 Stat. 1421” and substitute “sections 3114 to 3116 and 3118 of title 40”.

(2) In section 140—

(A) in subsection (b), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (41 U.S.C. 5),” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”; and

(B) in subsection (c)—

(i) strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (41 U.S.C. 5),” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”; and

(ii) strike “section 302(e) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 252(e))” and substitute “section 3106 of title 41”.

(3) In section 210(e), strike “the Act of February 26, 1931; 46 Stat. 1421” and substitute “sections 3114 to 3116 and 3118 of title 40”.

(4) In section 502(b)(5), strike “Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “Section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(f) THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986.—Section 7608(c)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 7608(c)(1)) is amended—

(1) in subparagraph (A)(i)(II), by striking “sections 11(a) and 22” and substituting “sections 6301(a) and (b)(1)–(3) and 6306”;

(2) in subparagraph (A)(i)(III), by striking “section 255” and substituting “chapter 45”; and

(3) in subparagraph (A)(i)(V), by striking “section 254(a) and (c)” and substituting “section 3901”.

(g) TITLE 28.—Title 28, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In the last sentence of section 524(e)(1), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (41 U.S.C. 5), title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 and following)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41, section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(2) In section 604(a)(10)(C), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(3) In section 624(3), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(4) In section 753(g), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(5) In section 1295—

(A) in subsection (a)(10), strike “section 8(g)(1) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 607(g)(1))” and substitute “section 6907(a)(1) of title 41”;

(B) in subsection (b), strike “section 10(b) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 609(b))” and substitute “section 6907(b) of title 41”; and

(C) in subsection (c), strike “section 10(b) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “section 6907(b) of title 41”.

(6) In section 1346(a)(2), strike “sections 8(g)(1) and 10(a)(1) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “sections 6904(b)(1) and 6907(a)(1) of title 41”.

(7) In the chapter analysis for chapter 91, in item 1499, strike “Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act” and substitute “chapter 37 of title 40”.

(8) In section 1491(a)(2), strike “section 10(a)(1) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “section 6904(b)(1) of title 41”.

(9) In section 1499, in the section catchline, strike “**Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act**” and substitute “**chapter 37 of title 40**”.

(10) In section 2401(a), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”.

(11) In section 2412—

(A) in subsection (d)(2)(E), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”; and

(B) in subsection (d)(3), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”.

(12) In section 2414, strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”.

(13) In section 2517(a), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”.

(h) TITLE 31.—Title 31, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 506, strike “section 5(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 404(a))” and substitute “section 1101(a) of title 41”.

(2) In section 731(i)(7), strike “section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423)” and substitute “chapter 21 of title 41”.

(3) In section 781(c)(1), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(4) Section 1344(g)(2)(A) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) a department—

“(i) including independent establishments, other agencies, and wholly owned Government corporations; but

“(ii) not including the Senate, House of Representatives, or Architect of the Capitol, or the officers or employees thereof;”.

(5) In section 3567, strike “section 4(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(1))” and substitute “section 133 of title 41”.

(6) In section 3718(b)(1)(A), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 and following)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(7) In section 3902(a), strike “section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611)” and substitute “section 6909(a)(1) and (b) of title 41”.

(8) In section 3907—

(A) in subsection (a), strike “section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605)” and substitute “section 6903 of title 41”;

(B) in subsection (b)(1)(A), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”;

(C) in subsection (b)(2)—

(i) strike “section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611)” and substitute “section 6909(a)(1) and (b) of title 41”; and

(ii) in the second sentence, strike “section 12” and substitute “section 6909(a)(1) and (b)”; and

(D) in subsection (c), strike “the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”.

(9) In section 6202(e)(2), strike “section 6(d)(5) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 405(d)(5))” and substitute “section 1122(a)(5) of title 41”.

(10) In section 9703(b)(3), as added by section 638(b)(1) of the Act of October 6, 1992 (Public Law 102–393, 106 Stat. 1779), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (41 U.S.C. 5), title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of



1 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of  
2 title 41, section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

3 (i) TITLE 35.—Title 35, United States Code, is amended as follows:

4 (1) In section 2(b)(4)(A), strike “title III of the Federal Property  
5 and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and  
6 substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

7 (2) In section 203(b), strike “the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C.  
8 § 601 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 69 of title 41”.

9 (j) TITLE 38.—Title 38, United States Code, is amended as follows:

10 (1) In section 1720(e)(2), strike “section 2(b)(1) of the Service Con-  
11 tract Act of 1965 (41 U.S.C. 351(b)(1))” and substitute “section  
12 6704(a) of title 41”.

13 (2) In section 1966(a), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes,  
14 as amended (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of  
15 title 41”.

16 (3) In section 3720(b), strike “title III of the Federal Property and  
17 Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and sub-  
18 stitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

19 (4) In section 7317(f), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes  
20 (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

21 (5) In section 7802(f), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes  
22 (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

23 (6) In section 8122—

24 (A) in subsection (a)(1), strike “section 3709 of the Revised  
25 Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of  
26 title 41”; and

27 (B) in subsection (c)—

28 (i) strike “(41 U.S.C. 252(e))”; and

29 (ii) strike “section 304 of that Act (41 U.S.C. 254)” and  
30 substitute “sections 3901 and 3905 of title 41”.

31 (7) In section 8153(a)—

32 (A) in paragraph (3)(B)(ii), strike “section 22 of the Office of  
33 Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 418b)” and substitute  
34 “section 1706 of title 41”; and

35 (B) in paragraph (3)(D), strike “section 303(f) of the Federal  
36 Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C.  
37 253(f))” and substitute “section 3303(d) of title 41”.

38 (8) In section 8201(e), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes  
39 (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

40 (k) TITLE 39.—Section 410(b) of title 39, United States Code, is amend-  
41 ed by striking paragraph (5) and substituting—

“(5) chapters 65 and 67 of title 41;”.

(l) TITLE 40.—Title 40, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In the chapter analysis for chapter 1, in item 111, strike “Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(2) In section 102, before paragraph (1), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(3) In section 111—

(A) in the section catchline, strike “**Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949**” and substitute “**part C of subtitle I of title 41**”; and

(B) before paragraph (1), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(4) In section 113(b)—

(A) in the heading, strike “THE OFFICE OF FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY ACT” and substitute “PART B OF SUBTITLE I OF TITLE 41”; and

(B) strike “the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.)” and substitute “part B of subtitle I of title 41”.

(5) In section 311—

(A) in subsection (a), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”; and

(B) in subsection (b), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(6) In section 501(b)(2)(B), strike “the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.)” and substitute “part B of subtitle I of title 41”.

(7) In section 502—

(A) in subsection (b)(1)(A)(i), strike “section 5(3) of the Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act (41 U.S.C. 48b(3))” and substitute “section 8501(8) of title 41”; and

(B) in subsection (b)(1)(A)(ii), strike “handicapped (as defined in section 5(4) of the Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act (41 U.S.C. 48b(4)))” and substitute “disabled (as defined in section 8501(7) of title 41)”; and

1 (C) in subsection (b)(1)(B), strike “the Javits-Wagner-O’Day  
2 Act (41 U.S.C. 46 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 85 of title  
3 41”; and

4 (D) in subsection (b)(2), strike “section 2 of the Javits-Wagner-  
5 O’Day Act (41 U.S.C. 47)” and substitute “section 8503 of title  
6 41”.

7 (8) In section 503(b)—

8 (A) in paragraph (1), strike “the Office of Federal Procurement  
9 Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.)” and substitute “part B of sub-  
10 title I of title 41”; and

11 (B) in paragraph (3)—

12 (i) in the heading, strike “SECTION 3709 OF REVISED STAT-  
13 UTES” and substitute “SECTION 6101(b) TO (d) OF TITLE 41”;  
14 and

15 (ii) strike “Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41  
16 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “Section 6101(b) to (d) of title  
17 41”.

18 (9) In section 506(a)(1)(D), strike “the Office of Federal Procure-  
19 ment Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.)” and substitute “part B of  
20 subtitle I of title 41”.

21 (10) In section 545(f), strike “Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes  
22 (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “Section 6101(b)–(d) of title 41”.

23 (11) In section 593(a)(2), strike “the Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act (41  
24 U.S.C. 46 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 85 of title 41”.

25 (12) In section 1305, strike “title III of the Federal Property and  
26 Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and sub-  
27 stitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

28 (13) In section 1308, strike “title III of the Federal Property and  
29 Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and sub-  
30 stitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

31 (14) In section 3148, strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes  
32 (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

33 (15) In section 3304(d)(2), strike “title III of the Federal Property  
34 and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and  
35 substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

36 (16) In section 3305(a)—

37 (A) in paragraph (1), strike “title III of the Federal Property  
38 and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)”  
39 and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”; and

(B) in paragraph (2), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(17) In section 3308(a), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(18) In section 3310(2), strike “section 303 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253)” and substitute “sections 3105 and 3301 to 3304 of title 41”.

(19) In section 3701(b)(3)(A)(ii), strike “the Walsh-Healey Act (41 U.S.C. 35 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 65 of title 41”.

(20) In section 3704(b)(1), strike “sections 4 and 5 of the Walsh-Healey Act (41 U.S.C. 38, 39)” and substitute “sections 6506 and 6507 of title 41”.

(21) In section 3707, strike “section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403)” and substitute “section 103 of title 41”.

(22) In section 6111(b)(2)(D), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(23) In section 8711(d), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(24) In section 11101—

(A) in paragraph (1), strike “section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403)” and substitute “section 103 of title 41”; and

(B) in paragraph (2), strike “section 4 of the Act (41 U.S.C. 403)” and substitute “section 133 of title 41”.

(m) TITLE 44.—Title 44, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In the chapter analysis for chapter 3, in the item for section 311, strike “the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act” and substitute “subtitle I of title 40 and part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(2) In section 311—

(A) in the section catchline, strike “**the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act**” and substitute “**subtitle I of title 40 and part C of subtitle I of title 41**”;

(B) in subsection (a), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”; and

(C) in subsection (c), strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(n) TITLE 49.—Title 49, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 103(e), strike “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” and substitute “part C of subtitle I of title 41”.

(2) In section 1113(b)(1)(B) strike “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(3) In section 5334(j)(2), strike “Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “Section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(4) In section 10721, strike “Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “Section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(5) In section 13712, strike “Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “Section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(6) In section 15504, strike “Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “Section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

(7) In section 40110—

(A) in subsection (d)(2)(A), strike “Title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 252–266)” and substitute “Part C of subtitle I of title 41”;

(B) in subsection (d)(2)(B), strike “The Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.)” and substitute “Part B of subtitle I of title 41”;

(C) in subsection (d)(2)(C), strike “, except for section 315 (41 U.S.C. 265). For the purpose of applying section 315 of that Act to the system,” and substitute “. However, section 4705 of title 41 shall apply to the new acquisition management system developed and implemented pursuant to paragraph (1). For the purpose of applying section 4705 of title 41 to the system,”; and

(D) in subsection (d)(3)—

(i) in the heading, strike “THE OFFICE OF FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY ACT” and substitute “PART B OF SUBTITLE I OF TITLE 41”;

(ii) before subparagraph (A), strike “section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423)” and substitute “chapter 21 of title 41”; and

(iii) in subparagraph (A), strike “Subsections (f) and (g)” and substitute “Sections 2101 and 2106 of title 41”.

(8) In section 40118(f)(2), strike “section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))” and substitute “section 103 of title 41”.

1 (9) In section 47305(d), strike “Section 3709 of the Revised Stat-  
 2 utes (41 U.S.C. 5)” and substitute “Section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41”.

3 **SEC. 6. TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.**

4 (a) SECTIONS 6901, 6905, 6907, AND 6908.—Effective January 6, 2007,  
 5 or the date of enactment of this Act, whichever is later, title 41, United  
 6 States Code, is amended as follows:

7 (1) Section 6901 is amended to read as follows:

8 **“§ 6901. Definitions**

9 “In this chapter:

10 “(1) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term ‘Administrator’ means the Admin-  
 11 istrator for Federal Procurement Policy appointed pursuant to section  
 12 1102 of this title.

13 “(2) AGENCY BOARD OR AGENCY BOARD OF CONTRACT APPEALS.—  
 14 The term ‘agency board’ or ‘agency board of contract appeals’ means—

15 “(A) the Armed Services Board;

16 “(B) the Civilian Board;

17 “(C) the board of contract appeals of the Tennessee Valley Au-  
 18 thority; or

19 “(D) the Postal Service Contract Board of Appeals established  
 20 under section 6905(d)(1) of this title.

21 “(3) AGENCY HEAD.—The term ‘agency head’ means the head and  
 22 any assistant head of an executive agency. The term may include the  
 23 chief official of a principal division of an executive agency if the head  
 24 of the executive agency so designates that chief official.

25 “(4) ARMED SERVICES BOARD.—The term ‘Armed Services Board’  
 26 means the Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals established  
 27 under section 6905(a)(1) of this title;

28 “(5) CIVILIAN BOARD.—The term ‘Civilian Board’ means the Civil-  
 29 ian Board of Contract Appeals established under section 6905(b)(1) of  
 30 this title.

31 “(6) CONTRACTING OFFICER.—The term ‘contracting officer’—

32 “(A) means an individual who, by appointment in accordance  
 33 with applicable regulations, has the authority to make and admin-  
 34 ister contracts and to make determinations and findings with re-  
 35 spect to contracts; and

36 “(B) includes an authorized representative of the contracting of-  
 37 ficer, acting within the limits of the representative’s authority.

38 “(7) CONTRACTOR.—The term ‘contractor’ means a party to a Fed-  
 39 eral Government contract other than the Federal Government.

40 “(8) EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The term ‘executive agency’ means—

“(A) an executive department as defined in section 101 of title 5;

“(B) a military department as defined in section 102 of title 5;

“(C) an independent establishment as defined in section 104 of title 5, except that the term does not include the Government Accountability Office; and

“(D) a wholly owned Government corporation as defined in section 9101(3) of title 31.

“(9) MISREPRESENTATION OF FACT.—The term ‘misrepresentation of fact’ means a false statement of substantive fact, or conduct that leads to a belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.”.

(2) Section 6905 is amended to read as follows:

**§ “6905. Agency boards**

“(a) ARMED SERVICES BOARD.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—An Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals may be established within the Department of Defense when the Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the Administrator, determines from a workload study that the volume of contract claims justifies the establishment of a full-time agency board of at least 3 members who shall have no other inconsistent duties. Workload studies will be updated at least once every 3 years and submitted to the Administrator.

“(2) APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS AND COMPENSATION.—Members of the Armed Services Board shall be selected and appointed in the same manner as administrative law judges appointed pursuant to section 3105 of title 5, with an additional requirement that members must have had at least 5 years of experience in public contract law. The Secretary of Defense shall designate the chairman and vice chairman of the Armed Services Board from among the appointed members. Compensation for the chairman, vice chairman, and other members shall be determined under section 5372a of title 5.

“(b) CIVILIAN BOARD.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in the General Services Administration the Civilian Board of Contract Appeals.

“(2) MEMBERSHIP.—

“(A) ELIGIBILITY.—The Civilian Board consists of members appointed by the Administrator of General Services (in consultation with the Administrator) from a register of applicants maintained by the Administrator of General Services, in accordance with rules issued by the Administrator of General Services (in consultation

with the Administrator) for establishing and maintaining a register of eligible applicants and selecting Civilian Board members. The Administrator of General Services shall appoint a member without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of the professional qualifications required to perform the duties and responsibilities of a Civilian Board member.

“(B) APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS AND COMPENSATION.—Members of the Civilian Board shall be selected and appointed to serve in the same manner as administrative law judges appointed pursuant to section 3105 of title 5, with an additional requirement that members must have had at least 5 years experience in public contract law. Compensation for the members shall be determined under section 5372a of title 5.

“(C) INDIVIDUALS WHO SHALL SERVE AS BOARD MEMBERS.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (B), any full-time member of an agency board of contract appeals, other than the Armed Services Board, the Postal Service Board of Contract Appeals, and the board of contract appeals of the Tennessee Valley Authority, serving in that capacity on January 5, 2007, shall serve as Civilian Board members.

“(3) REMOVAL.—Members of the Civilian Board are subject to removal in the same manner as administrative law judges, as provided in section 7521 of title 5.

“(4) FUNCTIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Civilian Board has jurisdiction as provided by subsection (e)(1)(B).

“(B) ADDITIONAL JURISDICTION.—With the concurrence of the Federal agencies affected, the Civilian Board may assume—

“(i) jurisdiction over any additional category of laws or disputes over which an agency board of contract appeals established pursuant to this section or section 8 of the Contract Disputes Act exercised jurisdiction before January 6, 2007; and

“(ii) any other function the agency board performed before January 6, 2007, on behalf of such agencies.

“(c) TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY BOARD.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority may establish a board of contract appeals of the Tennessee Valley Authority of an indeterminate number of members.

“(2) APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS AND COMPENSATION.—The Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority shall establish criteria



for the appointment of members to the agency board established under paragraph (1), and shall designate a chairman of the agency board. The chairman and other members of the agency board shall receive compensation, at the daily equivalent of the rates determined under section 5372a of title 5, for each day they are engaged in the actual performance of their duties as members of the agency board.

“(d) POSTAL SERVICE BOARD.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established an agency board of contract appeals known as the Postal Service Board of Contract Appeals.

“(2) APPOINTMENT AND SERVICE OF MEMBERS.—The Postal Service Board of Contract Appeals consists of judges appointed by the Postmaster General. The judges shall meet the qualifications of and serve in the same manner as members of the Civilian Board.

“(3) APPLICATION.—This chapter applies to contract disputes before the Postal Service Board of Contract Appeals in the same manner as it applies to contract disputes before the Civilian Board.

“(e) JURISDICTION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—

“(A) ARMED SERVICES BOARD.—The Armed Services Board has jurisdiction to decide any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer of the Department of Defense, the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, the Department of the Air Force, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration relative to a contract made by that department or agency.

“(B) CIVILIAN BOARD.—The Civilian Board has jurisdiction to decide any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer of any executive agency (other than the Department of Defense, the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, the Department of the Air Force, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the United States Postal Service, the Postal Rate Commission, or the Tennessee Valley Authority) relative to a contract made by that agency.

“(C) POSTAL SERVICE BOARD.—The Postal Service Board of Contract Appeals has jurisdiction to decide any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer of the United States Postal Service or the Postal Rate Commission relative to a contract made by either agency.

“(D) OTHER AGENCY BOARDS.—Each other agency board has jurisdiction to decide any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer relative to a contract made by its agency.

1           “(2) RELIEF.—In exercising this jurisdiction, an agency board may  
2           grant any relief that would be available to a litigant asserting a con-  
3           tract claim in the United States Court of Federal Claims.

4           “(f) SUBPOENA, DISCOVERY, AND DEPOSITION.—A member of an agency  
5           board of contract appeals may administer oaths to witnesses, authorize  
6           depositions and discovery proceedings, and require by subpoena the attend-  
7           ance of witnesses, and production of books and papers, for the taking of  
8           testimony or evidence by deposition or in the hearing of an appeal by the  
9           agency board. In case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena by a per-  
10          son who resides, is found, or transacts business within the jurisdiction of  
11          a United States district court, the court, upon application of the agency  
12          board through the Attorney General, or upon application by the board of  
13          contract appeals of the Tennessee Valley Authority, shall have jurisdiction  
14          to issue the person an order requiring the person to appear before the agen-  
15          cy board or a member of the agency board, to produce evidence or to give  
16          testimony, or both. Any failure of the person to obey the order of the court  
17          may be punished by the court as contempt of court.

18          “(g) DECISIONS.—An agency board shall—

19               “(1) to the fullest extent practicable provide informal, expeditious,  
20               and inexpensive resolution of disputes;

21               “(2) issue a decision in writing or take other appropriate action on  
22               each appeal submitted; and

23               “(3) mail or otherwise furnish a copy of the decision to the con-  
24               tractor and the contracting officer.”.

25               (3) In section 6907(a)(2) before subparagraph (A), strike “agency  
26               board” and substitute “board of contract appeals”.

27               (4) In section 6908(d)(2), strike “agency board” and substitute  
28               “board of contract appeals”.

29          (b) CONTINGENT AMENDMENTS.—

30               (1) IF ENACTED BEFORE JANUARY 6, 2007.—If this Act is enacted  
31               before January 6, 2007, section 847 of National Defense Authorization  
32               Act for Fiscal Year 2006 (Public Law 109–163, 119 Stat. 3391) is  
33               amended as follows:

34                       (A) Subsection (a) is repealed.

35                       (B) Subsection (f)(1) is amended by—

36                               (i) striking “‘of 1978’” and inserting “‘of title 41’”; and

37                               (ii) striking “section 42 of the Office of Federal Procure-  
38                               ment Policy Act” and inserting “section 6905(b)(2) of title  
39                               41”.

40               (2) IF ENACTED ON OR AFTER JANUARY 6, 2007.—If this Act is en-  
41               acted on or after January 6, 2007—

(A) section 5372a(a)(1) of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking “section 42 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act” and inserting “section 6905(b)(2) of title 41”; and

(B) section 42 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 438) is repealed.

**SEC. 7. TRANSITIONAL AND SAVINGS PROVISIONS.**

(a) CUTOFF DATE.—This Act replaces certain provisions of law enacted on or before March 31, 2006. If a law enacted after that date amends or repeals a provision replaced by this Act, that law is deemed to amend or repeal, as the case may be, the corresponding provision enacted by this Act. If a law enacted after that date is otherwise inconsistent with this Act, it supersedes this Act to the extent of the inconsistency.

(b) ORIGINAL DATE OF ENACTMENT UNCHANGED.—For purposes of determining whether one provision of law supersedes another based on enactment later in time, the date of enactment of a provision enacted by this Act is deemed to be the date of enactment of the provision it replaced.

(c) REFERENCES TO PROVISIONS REPLACED.—A reference to a provision of law replaced by this Act, including a reference in a regulation, order, or other law, is deemed to refer to the corresponding provision enacted by this Act.

(d) REGULATIONS, ORDERS, AND OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—A regulation, order, or other administrative action in effect under a provision of law replaced by this Act continues in effect under the corresponding provision enacted by this Act.

(e) ACTIONS TAKEN AND OFFENSES COMMITTED.—An action taken or an offense committed under a provision of law replaced by this Act is deemed to have been taken or committed under the corresponding provision enacted by this Act.

**SEC. 8. REPEALS.**

(a) INFERENCE OF REPEAL.—The repeal of a law by this Act may not be construed as a legislative inference that the provision was or was not in effect before its repeal.

(b) REPEALER SCHEDULE.—The laws specified in the following schedule are repealed, except for rights and duties that matured, penalties that were incurred, and proceedings that were begun before the date of enactment of this Act.

Schedule of Laws Repealed  
Statutes at Large

| Date                  | Chapter or Public Law | Section   | Statutes at Large |            | U.S. Code (title 41 unless otherwise specified) |          |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|-------------------|------------|---|----------|
|                       |                       |   | Vol-<br>ume       | Page       | Existing  | Proposed |
| 1875<br>Mar. 3 .....  | 133 .....             | 2 .....   | 18                | 455 .....  | 10  | .....    |
| 1884<br>July 7 .....  | 332 .....             | (words after "fifty five thousand dollars" in 3d par. under heading "Miscellaneous Objects Under the Treasury Department"). | 23                | 204 .....  | 24  | 6308     |
| 1920<br>June 5 .....  | 240 .....             | (last par. under heading "Purchase of Articles Manufactured at Government Arsenals").                                       | 41                | 975 .....  | 23  | 6307     |
| 1921<br>June 30 ..... | 33 .....              | 1 (last proviso on p. 78) .....   | 42                | 78 .....   | 11a   | 6302     |
| 1922<br>July 1 .....  | 259 .....             | (1st proviso on p. 812) .....   | 42                | 812 .....  | 23  | 6307     |
| 1926<br>May 13 .....  | 294 .....             | (4th complete par. (related to R.S. § 3741) on p. 547) .....  | 44                | 547 .....  | 16c   | .....    |
| 1927<br>Jan. 12 ..... | 27 .....              | (2d complete par. (related to R.S. § 3741) on p. 936) .....   | 44                | 936 .....  | 16a   | .....    |
| 1933<br>Mar. 3 .....  | 212 .....             | title III, § 1 .....  | 47                | 1520 ..... | 10c   | 8301     |
|                       |                       | title III, § 2 .....  | 47                | 1520 ..... | 10a   | 8302     |
|                       |                       | title III, § 3 .....  | 47                | 1520 ..... | 10b   | 8303     |
|                       |                       | title III, § 4 .....  | .....             | .....      | 10b-1   | .....    |
| June 16 .....         | 101 .....             | 5 .....   | 48                | 305 .....  | 24a   | .....    |
| 1934<br>Jan. 25 ..... | 5 .....               | (related to R.S. § 3741) .....  | 48                | 337 .....  | 22  | 6306     |
| June 16 .....         | 553 .....             | 1-6 .....   | 48                | 974 .....  | 28-33   | .....    |

|                       |           |  |               |               |       |
|-----------------------|-----------|--|---------------|---------------|-------|
| 1935<br>Aug. 29 ..... | 815 ..... | .....  | 49 990 .....  | 34 .....      | ..... |
| 1936<br>June 30 ..... | 881 ..... | 1 (matter before subsec. (a) less words related to definition of "agency of the United States") .. | 49 2036 ..... | 35 .....      | 6502  |
| .....                 | .....     | 1 (matter before subsec. (a) related to definition of "agency of the United States") ..            | 49 2036 ..... | 35 .....      | 6501  |
| .....                 | .....     | 1(a)-(d) .....   | 49 2036 ..... | 35 .....      | 6502  |
| .....                 | .....     | 2 .....  | 49 2037 ..... | 36 .....      | 6503  |
| .....                 | .....     | 3 .....  | 49 2037 ..... | 37 .....      | 6504  |
| .....                 | .....     | 4 .....  | 49 2038 ..... | 38 .....      | 6506  |
| .....                 | .....     | 5 .....  | 49 2038 ..... | 39 .....      | 6507  |
| .....                 | .....     | 6 .....  | 49 2038 ..... | 40 .....      | 6508  |
| .....                 | .....     | 7 .....  | 49 2039 ..... | 41 .....      | 6501  |
| .....                 | .....     | 8 .....  | 49 2039 ..... | 42 .....      | 6511  |
| .....                 | .....     | 9 .....  | 49 2039 ..... | 43 .....      | 6505  |
| .....                 | .....     | 10(a) .....  | .....         | 43a .....     | 6509  |
| .....                 | .....     | 10(b) (1st sentence) .....   | .....         | 43a .....     | 6507  |
| .....                 | .....     | 10(b) (last sentence), (c) .....   | .....         | 43a .....     | 6509  |
| .....                 | .....     | 11 .....   | 49 2039 ..... | 43b .....     | 6510  |
| .....                 | .....     | 12 .....   | 49 2039 ..... | 44 .....      | ..... |
| .....                 | .....     | 13 .....   | 49 2039 ..... | 45 .....      | 6502  |
| 1938<br>June 25 ..... | 697 ..... | 1 .....  | 52 1196 ..... | 46 .....      | 8502  |
| .....                 | .....     | 2 .....  | 52 1196 ..... | 47 .....      | 8503  |
| .....                 | .....     | 3 .....  | 52 1196 ..... | 48 .....      | 8504  |
| .....                 | .....     | 4 .....  | 52 1196 ..... | 48a .....     | 8505  |
| .....                 | .....     | 5 .....  | 52 1196 ..... | 48b .....     | 8501  |
| .....                 | .....     | 6 .....  | 52 1196 ..... | 48c .....     | 8506  |
| .....                 | .....     | 7 .....  | .....         | 46 note ..... | ..... |
| 1939<br>Aug. 4 .....  | 418 ..... | 13 (related to R.S. § 3744) .....  | 53 1197 ..... | 16d .....     | ..... |
| 1940<br>June 18 ..... | 396 ..... | (last par. (related to R.S. § 3709) under heading "Botanic Garden") .....                          | 54 474 .....  | 6kk .....     | ..... |
| June 24 .....         | 412 ..... | (last par. (related to R.S. § 3744) under heading "Botanic Garden") ..                             | 54 474 .....  | 16b .....     | ..... |
| Oct. 10 .....         | 851 ..... | 2(a) .....   | 54 504 .....  | 6b .....      | 6102  |
| .....                 | .....     | 2(f) .....   | 54 1110 ..... | 6a .....      | 6102  |
| .....                 | .....     | 2(h) .....   | 54 1110 ..... | 6a .....      | 6102  |
| .....                 | .....     | 2(j) .....   | 54 1110 ..... | 6a .....      | 6102  |
| .....                 | .....     | 3(a) .....   | 54 1111 ..... | 6b .....      | ..... |
| .....                 | .....     | 3(b) .....   | 54 1111 ..... | 6b .....      | ..... |

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued  
Statutes at Large

| Date                  | Chapter or Public Law | Section                             | Statutes at Large |           | U.S. Code (title 41 unless otherwise specified) |          |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|----------|
|                       |                       |                                     | Vol-<br>ume       | Page      | Existing  | Proposed |
| 1942<br>June 22 ..... | 432 .....             | 1 .....                             | 56                | 375 ..... | 49  | 6309     |
|                       | 472 .....             | 2 .....                             | 56                | 376 ..... | 50  | 6309     |
|                       | 472 .....             | (1st complete par. on p. 493) ..... | 56                | 493 ..... | 6   | .....    |
|                       | 472 .....             | .....                               | .....             | .....     | .....   | .....    |
| 1944<br>July 1 .....  | 358 .....             | 1, 2(a) .....                       | 58                | 649 ..... | 101, 102  | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 3 .....                             | 58                | 650 ..... | 103   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 4(b)—13(c) .....                    | 58                | 651 ..... | 104—113   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 13(d) .....                         | 58                | 662 ..... | 113   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 13(e)—15 .....                      | 58                | 662 ..... | 113—115   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 17, 18(a) .....                     | 58                | 665 ..... | 117, 118  | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 18(c)—(e) .....                     | 58                | 666 ..... | 118   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 19(c) .....                         | 58                | 667 ..... | 119   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 20—25 .....                         | 58                | 668 ..... | 120—125   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 26 .....                            | 58                | 671 ..... | 101 note  | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 27 .....                            | 58                | 671 ..... | 101 note  | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | .....                               | .....             | .....     | .....   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | .....                               | .....             | .....     | .....   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | .....                               | .....             | .....     | .....   | .....    |
| 1946<br>Mar. 8 .....  | 80 .....              | 1 .....                             | 60                | 37 .....  | 51  | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 2 .....                             | 60                | 37 .....  | 52  | 8701     |
|                       | .....                 | 3 .....                             | 60                | 37 .....  | 53  | 8702     |
|                       | .....                 | 4 .....                             | 60                | 37 .....  | 54  | 8707     |
|                       | .....                 | 5 .....                             | 60                | 37 .....  | 55  | 8706     |
|                       | .....                 | 6 .....                             | 60                | 37 .....  | 56  | 8705     |
|                       | .....                 | 7 .....                             | 60                | 37 .....  | 57  | 8703     |
|                       | .....                 | 8 .....                             | 60                | 37 .....  | 58  | 8704     |
|                       | 744 .....             | 9(c) .....                          | 60                | 809 ..... | 5   | 6101     |
|                       | .....                 | 18 .....                            | 60                | 811 ..... | 5a  | 6101     |
| 1949<br>June 30 ..... | 288 .....             | 301 .....                           | 63                | 393 ..... | 251   | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 302(a) .....                        | 63                | 393 ..... | 252   | 3101     |
|                       | .....                 | 302(b) .....                        | 63                | 393 ..... | 252   | 3104     |

|              |       |       |            |            |
|--------------|-------|-------|------------|------------|
| 302(c)(1)    | 63    | 393   | 252        | 3106       |
| 302(c)(2)    | ..... | ..... | 252        | 3301       |
| 302A, 302B   | ..... | ..... | 252a, 252b | 3101       |
| 302C         | ..... | ..... | 252c       | 4709       |
| 303(a)       | 63    | 395   | 253        | 3301       |
| 303(b)       | 63    | 395   | 253        | 3302       |
| 303(c)-(f)   | 63    | 395   | 253        | 3303       |
| 303(g)       | 63    | 395   | 253        | 3304       |
| 303(h)       | ..... | ..... | 253        | 3301       |
| 303(i)       | ..... | ..... | 253        | 3105       |
| 303A         | ..... | ..... | 253a       | 3305       |
| 303B(a), (b) | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3701       |
| 303B(c)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3702       |
| 303B(d)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3703       |
| 303B(e)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3704       |
| 303B(f)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3705       |
| 303B(g)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3704, 3705 |
| 303B(h)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3706       |
| 303B(i)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3707       |
| 303B(j)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3307       |
| 303B(k), (l) | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 3708       |
| 303B(m)      | ..... | ..... | 253b       | 4702       |
| 303C         | ..... | ..... | 253c       | 3310       |
| 303D         | ..... | ..... | 253d       | 4703       |
| 303F         | ..... | ..... | 253f       | 3309       |
| 303G         | ..... | ..... | 253g       | 4704       |
| 303H         | ..... | ..... | 253h       | 4103       |
| 303I         | ..... | ..... | 253i       | 4105       |
| 303J         | ..... | ..... | 253j       | 4106       |
| 303K         | ..... | ..... | 253k       | 4101       |
| 303L         | ..... | ..... | 253l       | 3302       |
| 303M         | ..... | ..... | 253m       | 3308       |
| 304(a)       | 63    | 395   | 254        | 3901       |
| 304(b)       | 63    | 395   | 254        | 3905       |
| 304A(a)      | ..... | ..... | 254b       | 3502       |
| 304A(b)      | ..... | ..... | 254b       | 3503       |
| 304A(c)      | ..... | ..... | 254b       | 3504       |
| 304A(d)      | ..... | ..... | 254b       | 3505       |
| 304A(e)      | ..... | ..... | 254b       | 3506       |
| 304A(f)      | ..... | ..... | 254b       | 3507       |
| 304A(g)      | ..... | ..... | 254b       | 3508       |
| 304A(h)      | ..... | ..... | 254b       | 3501       |
| 304B         | ..... | ..... | 254c       | 3903       |
| 304C         | ..... | ..... | 254d       | 4706       |
| 305(a)       | 63    | 396   | 255        | 4501       |
| 305(b)       | ..... | ..... | 255        | 4502       |

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued  
Statutes at Large

| Date | Chapter or Public Law | Section              | Statutes at Large |      | U.S. Code (title 41 unless otherwise specified) |          |
|------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------|---|----------|
|      |                       |                      | Vol-<br>ume       | Page | Existing  | Proposed |
|      |                       | 305(e) .....         | 63                | 396  | 255   | 4502     |
|      |                       | 305(d) .....         | 63                | 396  | 255   | 4503     |
|      |                       | 305(e) .....         |                   |      | 255   | 4504     |
|      |                       | 305(f) .....         |                   |      | 255   | 4505     |
|      |                       | 305(g) .....         |                   |      | 255   | 4506     |
|      |                       | 306(a)–(d) .....     |                   |      | 256   | 4303     |
|      |                       | 306(e) .....         |                   |      | 256   | 4304     |
|      |                       | 306(f) .....         |                   |      | 256   | 4305     |
|      |                       | 306(g) .....         |                   |      | 256   | 4306     |
|      |                       | 306(h) .....         |                   |      | 256   | 4307     |
|      |                       | 306(i) .....         |                   |      | 256   | 4308     |
|      |                       | 306(j) .....         |                   |      | 256   | 4309     |
|      |                       | 306(k) .....         |                   |      | 256   | 4310     |
|      |                       | 306(l)(1) .....      |                   |      | 256   | 4301     |
|      |                       | 306(l)(2) .....      |                   |      | 256   | 4302     |
|      |                       | 306(m) .....         |                   |      | 256   | 4201     |
|      |                       | 307 .....            | 63                | 396  | 257   | 4701     |
|      |                       | 309(a) .....         | 63                | 397  | 259   | 151      |
|      |                       | 309(b) .....         |                   |      | 259   | 152      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(1) .....      |                   |      | 259   | 111      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(2) .....      |                   |      | 259   | 112      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(3) .....      |                   |      | 259   | 114      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(4) .....      |                   |      | 259   | 107      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(5) .....      |                   |      | 259   | 113      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(6) .....      |                   |      | 259   | 116      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(7) .....      |                   |      | 259   | 109      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(8), (9) ..... |                   |      | 259   | 108      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(10) .....     |                   |      | 259   | 115      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(11) .....     |                   |      | 259   | 103      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(12) .....     |                   |      | 259   | 110      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(13) .....     |                   |      | 259   | 102      |
|      |                       | 309(c)(14) .....     |                   |      | 259   | 105      |
|      |                       | 309(d) .....         |                   |      | 259   | 153      |
|      |                       | 309(e) .....         |                   |      | 259   | 106      |
|      |                       | 310 .....            | 63                | 397  | 260   | 3101     |





Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued  
Statutes at Large

| Date                  | Chapter or Public Law | Section                                | Statutes at Large |            | U.S. Code (title 41 unless otherwise specified) |          |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------------|------------|---|----------|
|                       |                       |  | Vol-<br>ume       | Page       | Existing  | Proposed |
| 1974<br>Aug. 30 ..... | .....                 | 6 .....                                | 79                | 1035 ..... | 355   | 6707     |
|                       | .....                 | 7 .....                                | 79                | 1035 ..... | 356   | 6702     |
|                       | .....                 | 8 .....                                | 79                | 1036 ..... | 357   | 6701     |
|                       | .....                 | 9 .....                                | 79                | 1036 ..... | 351 note  | .....    |
|                       | .....                 | 10 .....                               | .....             | .....      | 358   | 6707     |
|                       | 93-400 .....          | 4(1) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 403   | 133      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(2) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 403   | 111      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(3) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 403   | 112      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(4) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 403   | 114      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(5) .....                             | .....             | .....      | 403   | 132      |
| .....                 | .....                 | 4(6) .....                             | .....             | .....      | 403   | 107      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(7) .....                             | .....             | .....      | 403   | 113      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(8) .....                             | .....             | .....      | 403   | 116      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(9) .....                             | .....             | .....      | 403   | 109      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(10) ("item", "item of supply") ..... | .....             | .....      | 403   | 108      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(10) ("supplies") .....               | .....             | .....      | 403   | 115      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(11) .....                            | .....             | .....      | 403   | 134      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(12) .....                            | .....             | .....      | 403   | 103      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(13) .....                            | .....             | .....      | 403   | 110      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(14) .....                            | .....             | .....      | 403   | 105      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(15) .....                            | .....             | .....      | 403   | 102      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(16) .....                            | .....             | .....      | 403   | 131      |
|                       | .....                 | 4(17) .....                            | .....             | .....      | 403   | 1301     |
|                       | .....                 | 5(a) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 404   | 1101     |
|                       | .....                 | 5(b) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 404   | 1102     |
|                       | .....                 | 6(a)-(e) .....                         | 88                | 797 .....  | 405   | 1121     |
|                       | .....                 | 6(d), (e) .....                        | 88                | 797 .....  | 405   | 1122     |
|                       | .....                 | 6(f) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 405   | 1121     |
|                       | .....                 | 6(g) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 405   | 1122     |
|                       | .....                 | 6(h)(1) .....                          | 88                | 797 .....  | 405   | 1130     |
|                       | .....                 | 6(h)(2) .....                          | 88                | 797 .....  | 405   | 2304     |
|                       | .....                 | 6(i) .....                             | 88                | 797 .....  | 405   | 1125     |
|                       | .....                 | 6(j) .....                             | .....             | .....      | 405   | 1126     |





|          |         |                         |     |           |           |      |
|----------|---------|-------------------------|-----|-----------|-----------|------|
| 1988     | 100-463 | 8141                    | 102 | 2270-47   | 405b      | 2303 |
| Oct. 1   | 100-533 | 502                     | 102 | 2697      | 417a      | 1711 |
| Oct. 25  | 100-690 | 5151                    | 102 | 4304      | 701 note  | 8102 |
| Nov. 18  |         | 5152                    | 102 | 4304      | 701       | 8103 |
|          |         | 5153                    | 102 | 4306      | 702       | 8104 |
|          |         | 5154                    | 102 | 4307      | 703       | 8105 |
|          |         | 5155                    | 102 | 4307      | 704       | 8106 |
|          |         | 5156                    | 102 | 4308      | 705       | 8101 |
|          |         | 5157, 5158              | 102 | 4308      | 706, 707  |      |
|          |         | 5160                    | 102 | 4308      | 701 note  |      |
| 1992     | 102-572 | 907(a)(3)               | 106 | 4518      | 611 note  | 6909 |
| 1993     | 103-160 | 849(c), (d)             | 107 | 1725      | 100-2     | 8304 |
| 1994     | 103-355 | 1054(b)                 | 108 | 3265      | 253h note | 4102 |
| Oct. 13  |         | 8002                    | 108 | 3386      | 264 note  | 3306 |
| 1996     | 104-201 | 827                     | 110 | 2611      | 100-3     | 8305 |
| Sept. 23 |         |                         |     |           |           |      |
| 1997     | 105-18  | 7004                    | 111 | 192       | 253l-1    | 3904 |
| June 12  |         |                         |     |           |           |      |
| 1999     | 106-57  | 207                     | 113 | 423       | 253l-2    | 3904 |
| Sept. 29 | 106-65  | 804                     | 113 | 704       | 253h note | 4104 |
| Oct. 5   |         |                         |     |           |           |      |
| 2000     | 106-554 | 1(a)(2) [title I, §101] | 114 | 2763A-100 | 253l-3    | 3904 |
| Dec. 21  |         | 1(a)(2) [title I, §110] | 114 | 2763A-108 | 253l-4    | 3904 |
| 2003     | 108-7   | div. H, title I, §5     | 117 | 350       | 253l-5    | 3904 |
| Feb. 20  |         | div. H, title I, §104   | 117 | 354       | 6a-3      | 6102 |
|          |         | div. H, title I, §1002  | 117 | 357       | 253l-6    | 3904 |
|          |         | div. H, title I, §1102  | 117 | 370       | 6a-4      | 6102 |
|          |         | div. H, title I, §1202  | 117 | 373       | 253l-7    | 3904 |
|          |         | 4                       | 117 | 889       | 253l-8    | 3904 |
| Aug. 15  | 108-72  | 8033                    | 117 | 1079      | 100-2     | 8304 |
| Sept. 30 | 108-87  | 1412(a)                 | 117 | 1664      | 433 note  | 1703 |
| Nov. 24  | 108-136 | 1413                    | 117 | 1665      | 433 note  | 1703 |

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued  
Statutes at Large

| Date            | Chapter or Public Law | Section             | Statutes at Large |            | U.S. Code (title 41 unless otherwise specified) |                           |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------|---|---------------------------|
|                 |                       |                     | Vol-<br>ume       | Page       |   |                           |
| 2004<br>Oct. 28 | .....                 | 1414 .....          | 117               | 1666 ..... | 433 note  | 1128                      |
|                 | .....                 | 1428 .....          | 117               | 1670 ..... | 253a note                                       | 3305                      |
|                 | .....                 | 1431(b) .....       | 117               | 1671 ..... | 405 note  | 1129                      |
|                 | .....                 | 1432 .....          | 117               | 1672 ..... | 264 note  | 3306                      |
|                 | .....                 | 1441 .....          | 117               | 1673 ..... | 428a note                                       | 1904                      |
| 2006<br>Jan. 6  | 108–375 .....         | 807(c) .....        | 118               | 2011 ..... | 431a note                                       | 1908                      |
|                 | 109–163 .....         | 847(a) .....        | 119               | 3391 ..... | 438   | See § 6(b)(2)(C) of bill. |
|                 | .....                 | 847(d)(1) .....     | 119               | 3393 ..... | 601   | See § 6(b)(2)(A) of bill. |
|                 | .....                 | 847(d)(2)–(4) ..... | 119               | 3393 ..... | 607   | See § 6(b)(2)(C) of bill. |

## Revised Statutes

| Revised Statutes Section | United States Code (title 41) |          |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
|                          | Existing                      | Proposed |
| 3709 .....               | 5                             | 6101     |
| 3710 .....               | 8                             | 6103     |
| 3732 .....               | 11                            | 6301     |
| 3733 .....               | 12                            | 6303     |
| 3735 .....               | 13                            | 6304     |
| 3736 .....               | 14                            | 6301     |
| 3737 .....               | 15                            | 6305     |
| 3741 .....               | 22                            | 6306     |

House Calendar No. 230

109<sup>TH</sup> CONGRESS  
2D Session

**H. R. 5414**

[Report No. 109-663]

**A BILL**

To enact certain laws relating to public contracts as title 41, United States Code, “Public Contracts”.

SEPTEMBER 15, 2006

Referred to the House Calendar and ordered to be  
printed